

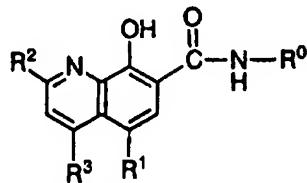
PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION
International Bureau

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification ⁶ :		A1	(11) International Publication Number: WO 98/11073
C07D 215/48, A61K 31/47, C07D 417/12, 417/14, 215/36, 403/12, C07F 7/10, C07D 405/06, 215/60, 401/12, 413/12, 405/12			(43) International Publication Date: 19 March 1998 (19.03.98)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US97/15310			(74) Agent: GAMMILL, Martha, A.; Pharmacia & Upjohn Company, Intellectual Property Legal Services, 301 Henrietta Street, Kalamazoo, MI 49001 (US).
(22) International Filing Date: 5 September 1997 (05.09.97)			
(30) Priority Data: 60/025,870 10 September 1996 (10.09.96) US 60/050,720 25 June 1997 (25.06.97) US			(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).
(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): PHARMACIA & UPJOHN COMPANY [US/US]; 301 Henrietta Street, Kalamazoo, MI 49001 (US).			
(72) Inventors; and			
(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): VAILLANCOURT, Valerie, A. [US/US]; 4342 Bronson Boulevard, Kalamazoo, MI 49008 (US). ROMINES, Karen, R. [US/US]; 62181 41st Street, Paw Paw, MI 49079 (US). ROMERO, Arthur, G. [US/US]; 6629 Morningstar Way, Kalamazoo, MI 49009 (US). TUCKER, John, A. [US/US]; Apartment 301, 3721 Greenleaf Circle, Kalamazoo, MI 49008 (US). STROHBACH, Joseph, W. [US/US]; 54490 M-66, Mendon, MI 49072 (US). BEZENCON, Olivier [SE/US]; 254 Lake Ridge Drive, Kalamazoo, MI 49006 (US). THAISRIVONGS, Suvit [US/US]; 5695 Swallow, Kalamazoo, MI 49002 (US).			

(54) Title: 8-HYDROXY-7-SUBSTITUTED QUINOLINES AS ANTI-VIRAL AGENTS



(IA)

(57) Abstract

The present invention provides for 8-hydroxy-7-substituted quinoline compounds such as formula (IA). These compounds are useful as anti-viral agents. Specifically, these compounds have anti-viral activity against the herpes virus, cytomegalovirus (CMV). Many of these compounds are also active against other herpes viruses, such as the varicella zoster virus, the Epstein-Barr virus, the herpes simplex virus and the human herpes virus type 8 (HHV-8).

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakhstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LJ	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

8-HYDROXY-7-SUBSTITUTED QUINOLINES AS ANTI-VIRAL AGENTS

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides for 8-hydroxy-7-substituted quinoline compounds and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof which are useful as antiviral agents. The invention also relates to a pharmaceutical composition containing such compound in combination with a suitable excipient, the composition being useful in combating viral infections. The invention also relates to a method for selectively combating viral infections in animals, including man. Specifically, these compounds have anti-viral activity against the herpes virus, cytomegalovirus (CMV). Many of these compounds are also active against other herpes viruses, such as the varicella zoster virus, the Epstein-Ban virus, the herpes simplex virus, and the human herpes virus type 8 (HHV-8).

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The herpesviruses comprise a large family of double stranded DNA viruses. The herpesvirus family can be divided into three subfamilies (α , β , γ) based upon a number of biological properties such as host range and tropism, viral life cycle, and viral persistence and latency. Eight of the herpesviruses, herpes simplex virus types 1 and 2 (HSV-1 and HSV-2), varicella zoster virus (VZV), human cytomegalovirus (HCMV), Epstein-Barr virus (EBV), and human herpes viruses 6, 7, and 8 (HHV-6, HHV-7, and HHV-8), have been shown to infect humans.

HSV-1 and HSV-2 are the prototypic α -herpesviruses. These two serotypes share approximately 50% nucleotide homology. Both are neurotropic viruses, but their primary sites of replication are different. HSV-1 typically infects the oral mucosa resulting in ulcerations commonly referred to as cold sores. HSV-2 infects and causes ulcerations of the genital mucosa. HSV infection can also result in disseminated disease and encephalitis, especially in immunocompromised patients. D.O. White and F.J. Fenner, In Medical Virology, D.O. White and F.J. Fenner, eds., Academic Press, p. 318-347 (1994).

VZV is also an α -herpesvirus and is the causative agent of chicken pox. VZV establishes a latent infection in the dorsal root ganglia of the peripheral nervous system. From its latent site, VZV can cause recurrent disease commonly referred to as shingles or zoster. The probability of shingles increases with age and frequently occurs in immunocompromised patients. A.M. Arvin, In Virology, B.N. Field, D.M. Knipe, and P.M. Howley, ed., Lippincott-Raven Press, New York, p. 2547-2586 (1996).

Human cytomegalovirus (HCMV), a β -herpesvirus, is an ubiquitous agent producing infection in individuals of all age groups. Infection rates of 60-100%, depending on geographic area and socioeconomic status have been reported. R.J. Whitley, S. Goldsmith and J. Gnann, In Society for General Microbiology. 45th

5 Symposium: Control of Virus Diseases, Mimmock, N.J.; P.D. Griffiths and C.R. Madely, eds., Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, p. 315 (1990). The majority of infections are asymptomatic. However infections occurring in the immunocompromised patient, including organ transplant recipients and individuals with AIDS may be severe and include HCMV induced pneumonia, colitis, and retinitis.

10 L.W. Drew, Clin. Infect. Dis. 14:608-615 (1992). HCMV is the leading cause of blindness in AIDS patients. T.C. Merigan and S. Resta, Rev. Infect. Dis. 12:S693 (1990). HCMV also establishes lifelong latency in the host.

HCMV DNA polymerase (HCMV pol) is an enzyme essential for viral replication. D.H. Spector, K.M. Klucher, D.K. Rabert and D.A. Wright, In

15 Herpesvirus Transcription and Its Regulation, E.K. Wagner, ed., CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, p. 261 (1991). The current therapies for HCMV; Ganciclovir, Foscarnet and Vistide act by inhibition of HCMV pol. A.K. Field and K.K. Biron, Clin. Micro. Reviews 7:(1) 1-13 (1994). See also US Patents 4,199,574; 4,215,113; 4,355,032; and E. DeClercq et al., Antiviral Research, Vol 8, pages 261-272 (1987). Ganciclovir and

20 Foscarnet display significant toxicity and induction therapy is restricted to an intravenous route of administration. D. Faulds and R.C. Heel, Drugs, 39:597 (1990). Maintenance therapy with Ganciclovir and Foscarnet will likely contribute to drug resistant virus. A.K. Field and K.K. Biron, Clin. Micro. Reviews 7:(1) 1-13 (1994). Clearly less toxic, orally bioavailable alternatives are needed.

25 EBV is a γ -herpesvirus which replicates in the epithelial cells of the nasopharynx and salivary glands and resides latently in B-cells. Childhood infections of EBV are normally asymptomatic. However, EBV infection is associated with several diseases in adults such as infectious mononucleosis, Burkitt's lymphoma, nasopharyngeal carcinoma, and Hodgkin's disease. A.B. Rickinson and

30 E. Kieff, In Virology, B.N. Fields, D.M. Knipe, and P.M. Howley, eds., Lippincott-Raven Press, New York, p. 2397-2446 (1996).

HHV-6 is a β -herpesvirus which causes roseola (exanthem subitum) in children. P. Lusso, Antivir. Res. 31:1-21 (1996). HHV-7 shares 50-60% nucleotide sequence homology with HHV-6. Its disease association is unclear, but it may be

35 involved in some cases of roseola. N. Frenkel and E. Roffman, In Virology, B.N. Fields, D.M. Knipe, P.M. Howley, eds., Lippincott-Raven Press, New York, p. 2609.

2622 (1996). HHV-8, also known as Kaposi's sarcoma associated herpesvirus (KSHV), is a γ -herpesvirus which has recently been associated with Kaposi's sarcoma in AIDS patients and multiple myeloma. M.B. Rettig et al., Science, 276:1851-1854 (1997).

5

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE

Published Japanese patent application H1-136152 published 29 May 1989 discloses a silver halide photographic light-sensitive material comprising a support, and thereon, at least 1 silver halide emulsion layer containing a cyan dye-forming coupler represented by a broad generic formula. This broad generic formula includes 8-hydroxy-quinoline derivatives substituted by a wide variety of substituents, e.g., substituted carboxamide groups at the 7-position. None of the specific compounds disclosed in this reference are structurally similar to the compounds of the present invention. Also, the compounds of the present invention are useful as pharmaceutical agents, specifically HCMV inhibitors, whereas the reference compounds are useful in color photography.

Published Japanese patent application HEI 3-73949 published 28 March 1991 discloses a thermally developable color light-sensitive material comprising at least a light-sensitive silver halide, a reducing agent, a binder, and a coupler represented by a first generic formula and/or a second generic formula on a support. These broad generic formulas include 8-hydroxy-quinoline derivatives substituted by a wide variety of substituents, e.g., substituted carboxamide groups at the 7-position. As noted for the previous Japanese reference, none of the specific compounds disclosed in this reference are structurally similar to the compounds of the present invention. Also, the compounds of the present invention are useful as pharmaceutical agents, specifically HCMV inhibitors, whereas the reference compounds are useful in color photography.

Published Japanese patent application 02152966 A2 discloses 4-hydroxy-carbostyryl derivatives as anti-allergy and antiinflammatory agents. The compounds of the present invention are 1-(N-unsubstituted)- 8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-carboxamides.

US Patent No. 4,959,363 discloses 1-(N-substituted)-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-6-and/or-7-substituted-3-quinolinecarboxamides as antiviral agents. The compounds of the present invention are 1-(N-unsubstituted)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamides.

US Patent Nos. 5,459,146 and 5,506,236 disclose 4-substituted-3-alkyl-pyrazolo[3,4-b]quinoline compounds as antiviral agents. Basically, these compounds are the tricyclic version of compounds such as those disclosed in the '363 patent

above, and are structurally very different from the compounds of the present invention.

US Patent No. 5,378,694 discloses compounds such as 1-(N-substituted)-3-substituted-4-hydroxy-2-quinolinones, and generically, 3-substituted-4-hydroxycoumarin compounds as antiviral agents. US Patent No. 5,412,104 discloses compounds similar to those disclosed in the '694 patent for anti-viral or anti-hypertensive use; however, these 1-(N-substituted) reference compounds are disclosed as having substituents other than hydroxy at the 4-position of the quinolinone ring. The compounds of the present invention are 1-(N-unsubstituted)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamides.

German patent DE 1 908 548 discloses a variety of compounds including 4-hydroxy-quinoline compounds which may be substituted at the 3-position by carboxamide groups, and which are useful against cold viruses.

Published German patent application DE 44 25 647 A1 discloses heterocyclic-1-phenyl substituted quinolone and naphthyridone carboxylic acids for treating retroviral infections; Published German patent application DE 44 25 648 A1 discloses 6 and 6,8-substituted 1-[4-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl-methyl)phenyl] quinolone carboxylic acids for treating retroviral infections; Published German patent application DE 44 25 650 A1 discloses substituted triazolylmethylphenyl-naphthyridone carboxylic acids for treating retroviral infections; Published German patent application DE 44 25 659 A1 discloses N1-diverse 6-fluoro-8-difluoromethoxy substituted quinolone carboxylic acids for treating retroviral infections. The compounds of these references are structurally very different from the compounds of the present invention.

Derwent Abstract 96-246942/25 of JP 8099957-A discloses optionally heterocyclyl substituted 4-oxo-quinoline and naphthyridine derivatives which are useful for treating herpes, particularly herpes simplex virus, herpex zoster virus and cytomegalovirus.

Derwent Abstract 95-271358/36 of JP 7165748-A discloses compounds having heterocyclic ketones which are used in antiviral agents for treating cytomegalovirus infectious disease.

Nowhere do these references teach or suggest the specific 8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxamide compounds of the present invention which are useful as anti-HCMV agents.

US Patent 5,463,072 discloses a process for the preparation of naphtholic 2-equivalent cyan couplers which are useful in color photography. It discloses an 8-

hydroxy-quinoline compound having a substituted triazole moiety at the 6-position and a carbamoyl moiety at the 7-position.

International Publication WO 95/11592, published 4 May 1995, discloses a marine structure carrying a coating comprising a layer which contains a quinoline compound, or an N-oxide or a salt thereof, having antifouling activity. It generically discloses such compounds with a variety of substituents, such as hydroxy, (optionally substituted C₁₋₁₂-alkyl)sulphonyl, (optionally substituted aryl)sulphonyl, mono or di (optionally substituted C₁₋₁₂alkyl)aminosulphonyl.

Derwent Abstract 91-232424/32 (Sandoz AG) discloses the use of 5HT-3 antagonists for the prevention or reduction of dependence on alcohol, psycho-stimulants, nicotine or opiates. A variety of compounds is disclosed including quinoline compounds having unsubstituted phenyl rings.

Derwent Abstract 90-343755/46 (Sandoz Ltd.) discloses serotonin 5-HT3 antagonists used for treating stress-related psychiatric disorders, rhinitis, nasal disorders and lung embolism. It discloses a variety of compounds, including quinoline compounds substituted by bridged piperidine groups.

Derwent Abstract 90-290145/38 (DuPont DeNemours Co.) discloses n-substituted naphthalene or quinoline sulphonamides which are radio and chemosensitising agents in tumour treatment. Other than the sulfonamide bonds, the quinoline compounds are not further substituted on their phenyl rings.

Derwent Abstract 90-264471/35 (Yoshitomi Pharm. Ind. KK.) discloses (iso)quinoline-sulphonamide compounds and their acid addition salts as vasodilators and cerebral circulation improving agents.

Derwent Abstract 85-063337/11 (Sandoz-Patent-Gmbh) discloses a variety of new fused heterocyclic sulphonic amide and ester derivatives with analgesic, antiarrythmic and antipsychotic activities.

Derwent Abstract 22,706 (Pfizer & Co.) discloses quinoline derivatives and their acid addition salts as bronchodilators, but no sulfonamide substituents are disclosed for these compounds.

U.S. Patent 5,240,940 discloses fungicidal compositions comprising a combination of two fungicides, one of which is a quinoline or cinnoline compound. U.S. Patent 4,881,969 discloses sulfonamides as herbicidal agents.

European Published applications 0326330 and 0326328 discloses quinoline, quinazoline and cinnoline fungicides.

JP 63307451 discloses a silver halide color photographic photosensitive material with improved granularity containing a water-soluble coupler capable of a

coupling reaction with an oxidant main ingredient in color developing, which coupler may include specific 8-hydroxy-quinoline compounds.

JPO7033729-A discloses the production of N-cyano-N-substituted-arylcarboxyimidamide compounds in which aryl may be 8-quinolyl groups.

5 International Publication Number WO 96/25399, published 22 August 1996, discloses aroylaniline derivatives which exhibit anti-retroviral activity.

International Publication Number WO 97/03069, published 30 January 1997, discloses substituted heteroaromatic compounds which are protein tyrosine kinase inhibitors, in particular to substituted quinolines and quinazolines.

10 International Publication Number WO 96/06084, published 29 February 1996, discloses quinolylamine derivatives which are useful for the treatment of arrhythmia.

European Patent Application No. 0206751, published 30 December 1996, discloses 2-substituted-phenylalkenyl-quinoline derivatives which are useful as 15 selective antagonists of leukotrienes of D₄.

International Application No. WO 9632015 discloses synergistic fungicidal compositions made of quinoline derivatives and cytochrome complex III inhibitors.

European Patent Application No. 0399818 discloses diarylstyrylquinoline diacids which are leukotriene antagonists and inhibitors of leukotriene biosynthesis. 20 These compounds are useful as anti-asthmatic, anti-allergic, anti-inflammatory and cytoprotective agents.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention particularly provides:

A compound of formula IA

25 wherein R⁰ is

- a) -(CH₂)_n-X¹,
- b) -(CH₂)_n-C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R⁸,
- c) -(CH₂)_p W¹X²,
- d) -(CH₂)_p W¹CH₂X¹, or
- e) -(CH₂)_n-CHR⁹-(CH₂)_n-X¹;

30 wherein R¹ is

- a) -H,
- b) -F,
- c) -Cl,
- d) -Br,
- e) -CF₃, or

f) -NO₂;

wherein R² is

- 5 a) -H,
- b) -C₁-C₃alkyl,
- c) -OH,
- d) -CF₃,
- e) -CH=CH-furanyl,
- f) -CH=CH-phenyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R⁴,
- g) -CH=CH-pyridinyl,
- 10 h) -(CH₂)_p-phenyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R⁴,
- i) -NHV¹,
- j) -CH₂NHV¹, or
- k) -CH₂Z¹;

wherein R³ is

- 15 a) -H,
- b) -OH,
- c) -CF₃, or
- d) -C₁-C₃alkyl;

wherein R⁴ is

- 20 a) -H
- b) -F,
- c) -Cl,
- d) -Br,
- e) -NO₂,
- 25 f) -CF₃,
- g) -W¹-R¹⁰,
- h) -C₁-C₆ alkyl,
- i) -C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- j) -[CH₂]_n-aryl,
- 30 k) -[CH₂]_n-het,
- l) -CH₂-C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- m) -SO₂NH-het
- n) -CN,
- o) -I, or
- 35 p) -CH₂-OH;

wherein R⁶ is

- a) -H,
- b) -F,
- c) -Cl,
- d) -Br,
- 5 e) -W¹-R¹⁰,
- f) -CF₃,
- g) -C₁-C₆ alkyl,
- h) -C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- i) -(CH₂)_n-aryl substituted by R⁶,
- 10 j) -(CH₂)_n-het substituted by R⁷, or
- k) -CH₂-C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl;

wherein R⁶ is

- a) -H,
- b) -F,
- 15 c) -Cl, or
- d) -Br;

wherein R⁷ is

- a) -H,
- b) -F,
- 20 c) -Cl, or
- d) -Br;

wherein R⁸ is

- a) -C₁-C₄ alkyl,
- b) -W¹-H, or
- 25 c) -CH₂W¹H;

wherein R⁹ is

- a) -C₁-C₇ alkyl,
- b) -C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- c) -C(O)R¹¹,
- 30 d) -C(O)NHR¹¹,
- e) -CH(OH)R¹¹,
- f) -CH₂OH,
- g) -CO₂R¹¹, or
- h) -aryl;

35 wherein R¹⁰ is

- a) -H,

- b) -C₁-C₆ alkyl,
- c) -C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- d) -(CH₂)_n-aryl optionally substituted with F, Cl, CH₂OH or -NO₂,
- e) -(CH₂)_n-het, or
- 5 f) -CH₂-C₃-C₃ cycloalkyl;

wherein R¹¹ is

- a) -C₁-C₇ alkyl,
- b) -C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- c) -(CH₂)_n X¹, or
- 10 d) -CH₂-C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl;

wherein X¹ is

- a) -aryl substituted by zero (0), one (1), two (2), or three (3) R⁴,
- b) -het substituted by zero (0), one (1) or two (2) R⁵,
- c) -C₁-C₈ alkyl,
- 15 d) -CH(OH)-phenyl,
- e) -S-phenyl,
- f) -NHSO₂-phenyl substituted by one (1), two (2) or three (3) R⁴,
- g) -CN,
- h) -OH,
- 20 i) -C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl substituted by zero (0), one (1) or two (2) R⁸, or
- j) -4-cyano-2,3,5,6-tetrafluoro-phenyl;

wherein X² is

- a) -aryl substituted by zero (0), one (1), two (2) or three (3) R⁴,
- b) -het substituted by zero (0), one (1) or two (2) R⁵,
- 25 c) -C₁-C₈ alkyl,
- d) -CH(OH)-phenyl, or
- e) -C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl substituted by zero (0), one (1) or two (2) R⁸;

wherein W¹ is

- a) -NH,
- 30 b) -oxygen, or
- c) -sulfur;

wherein V¹ is

- a) -R¹¹,
- b) -C(O)R¹¹,
- 35 c) -SO₂R¹¹, or
- d) -C(O)NHR¹¹;

wherein Z^1 is

- a) $-C_1-C_7$ alkyl,
- b) $-C_3-C_8$ cycloalkyl,
- c) $-C(O)R^{11}$,
- 5 d) $-C(O)NHR^{11}$, or
- e) $-CO_2R^{11}$;

wherein -aryl is

- a) -phenyl,
- b) -naphthyl,
- 10 c) -biphenyl,
- d) -tetrahydro-naphthyl, or
- e) fluorenyl;

wherein -het is a 5-, 6- or 7-membered saturated or unsaturated ring containing from one (1) to three (3) heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, 15 oxygen and sulfur; and including any bicyclic group in which any of the above heterocyclic rings is fused to a benzene ring or another heterocyclic; wherein -cycloalkyl is a saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbon ring including any bicyclic group in which the above ring is connected to a benzene, heterocyclic or other hydrocarbon ring;

20 wherein n is zero (0) to six (6), inclusive;

wherein p is one (1), two (2) or three (3);

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or N-oxide thereof.

The present invention further provides:

The compound of formula IA provided that:

- 25 a) when R^0 is $-(CH_2)_n-X^1$ and X^1 is -OH, then n is one or greater; and
- b) when R^0 is $-(CH_2)_p W^1X^2$, W^1 is -oxygen or -sulfur and X^2 is phenyl then R^4 is other than t-pentyl.

The present invention also provides:

A compound of formula I

30 wherein R^1 is

- a) -H,
- b) -F,
- c) -Cl,
- d) -Br,
- 35 e) $-CF_3$, or
- f) $-NO_2$;

wherein R² is

- a) -H,
- b) -C₁-C₈alkyl,
- c) -OH,
- 5 d) -CF₃,
- e) -CH=CH-furanyl,
- f) -CH=CH-phenyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R⁴,
- g) -CH=CH-pyridinyl, or
- h) -(CH₂)_p-phenyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R⁴;

10 wherein R³ is

- a) -H,
- b) -OH,
- c) -CF₃, or
- d) -C₁-C₈alkyl;

15 wherein X¹ is

- a) -phenyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R⁴,
- b) -het substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R⁵,
- c) -C₁-C₁₂ alkyl,
- d) -CH(OH)-phenyl,
- 20 e) -S-phenyl,
- f) -naphthyl,
- g) -NHSO₂-phenyl substituted by one (1) R⁴, or
- h) -CN;

wherein het is

- 25 a) -1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl,
- b) -4,5-dihydro-4-oxo-2-thiazolyl,
- c) -thiazolyl,
- d) -benzothiazolyl,
- e) -pyridinyl,
- 30 f) -morpholinyl, or
- g) -imidazolyl;

wherein R⁴ is

- a) -H
- b) -F,
- 35 c) -Cl,
- d) -Br,

- e) -NO₂,
- f) -OCH₃,
- g) -CF₃, or
- h) -C₁-C₄ alkyl;

5 wherein R⁶ is

- a) -H,
- b) -F,
- c) -Cl,
- d) -Br,

10 e) -(CH₂)_n-(phenyl substituted by R⁶),
f) -thienyl substituted by R⁷, or
g) -OH;

wherein R⁶ is

- a) -H,
- b) -F,
- c) -Cl, or
- d) -Br;

wherein R⁷ is

- a) -H,
- b) -F,
- c) -Cl, or
- d) -Br;

wherein n is zero (0) to six (6) inclusive;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or a N-oxide thereof.

25 The present invention further provides compounds of formula II

wherein R¹ is

- a) -H,
- b) -Cl,
- c) -Br, or
- d) -NO₂;

30 wherein R² is

- a) -H,
- b) -CH₃,
- c) -CF₃,
- d) -(CH₂)_p-phenyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R⁴,
- e) -CH=CH-furanyl, or

f) -CH=CH-phenyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R⁴;

wherein X¹ is

- a) -phenyl substituted by one (1) R⁴,
- b) -het substituted by one (1) R⁵,
- 5 c) -CH(OH)-phenyl,
- d) -S-phenyl,
- e) -naphthyl,
- f) -NHSO₂-phenyl substituted by one (1), two (2) or three (3) R⁴, or
- g) -CN;

10 wherein het is

- a) -1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl,
- b) -4,5-dihydro-4-oxo-2-thiazolyl,
- c) -2-thiazolyl, or
- d) -2-benzothiazolyl;

15 wherein R⁴ is

- a) -H,
- b) -Cl,
- c) -Br,
- d) -NO₂, or
- 20 e) -OCH₃;

wherein R⁵ is

- a) -H,
- b) -Cl,
- c) -(CH₂)_n-(phenyl substituted by R⁶),
- 25 d) -2-thienyl substituted by R⁷, or
- e) OH;

wherein R⁶ is

- a) -H,
- b) -Cl, or
- 30 c) -Br;

wherein R⁷ is

- a) -H,
- b) -Cl, or
- c) -Br.

35 In another aspect, the present invention provides
A use of a compound of formula IA

to prepare a medicament for treating a susceptible cytomegaloviral infection in a mammal

wherein R⁰ is

- 5 a) -(CH₂)_n-X¹,
- b) -(CH₂)_n-C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R⁸,
- c) -(CH₂)_p W¹X²,
- d) -(CH₂)_p W¹CH₂X¹, or
- e) -(CH₂)_n-CHR⁹-(CH₂)_n-X¹;

wherein R¹ is

- 10 a) -H,
- b) -F,
- c) -Cl,
- d) -Br,
- e) -CF₃, or
- 15 f) -NO₂;

wherein R² is

- a) -H,
- b) -C₁-C₃alkyl,
- c) -OH,
- 20 d) -CF₃,
- e) -CH=CH-furanyl,
- f) -CH=CH-phenyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R⁴,
- g) -CH=CH-pyridinyl,
- h) -(CH₂)_p-phenyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R⁴,
- 25 i) -NHV¹,
- j) -CH₂NHV¹, or
- k) -CH₂Z¹;

wherein R³ is

- 30 a) -H,
- b) -OH,
- c) -CF₃, or
- d) -C₁-C₃alkyl;

wherein R⁴ is

- 35 a) -H
- b) -F,
- c) -Cl,

- d) -Br,
- e) -NO₂,
- f) -CF₃,
- g) -W¹-R¹⁰,
- 5 h) -C₁-C₆ alkyl,
- i) -C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- j) -(CH₂)_n-aryl,
- k) -(CH₂)_n-het,
- l) -CH₂-C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- 10 m) -SO₂NH-het
- n) -CN,
- o) -I, or
- p) -CH₂-OH;

wherein R⁶ is

- 15 a) -H,
- b) -F,
- c) -Cl,
- d) -Br,
- e) -W¹-R¹⁰,
- 20 f) -CF₃,
- g) -C₁-C₆ alkyl,
- h) -C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- i) -(CH₂)_n-aryl substituted by R⁶,
- j) -(CH₂)_n-het substituted by R⁷, or
- 25 k) -CH₂-C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl;

wherein R⁶ is

- a) -H,
- b) -F,
- c) -Cl, or
- 30 d) -Br;

wherein R⁷ is

- a) -H,
- b) -F,
- c) -Cl, or
- 35 d) -Br;

wherein R⁸ is

- a) -C₁-C₄ alkyl,
- b) -W¹-H, or
- c) -CH₂W¹H;

wherein R⁹ is

- 5 a) -C₁-C₇ alkyl,
- b) -C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- c) -C(O)R¹¹,
- d) -C(O)NHR¹¹,
- e) -CH(OH)R¹¹,
- 10 f) -CH₂OH,
- g) -CO₂R¹¹, or
- h) -aryl;

wherein R¹⁰ is

- 15 a) -H,
- b) -C₁-C₆ alkyl,
- c) -C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- d) -(CH₂)_n-aryl optionally substituted with F, Cl, CH₂OH or -NO₂,
- e) -(CH₂)_n-het, or
- f) -CH₂-C₃-C₃ cycloalkyl;

20 wherein R¹¹ is

- a) -C₁-C₇ alkyl,
- b) -C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- c) -(CH₂)_nX¹, or
- d) -CH₂-C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl;

25 wherein X¹ is

- a) -aryl substituted by zero (0), one (1), two (2), or three (3) R⁴,
- b) -het substituted by zero (0), one (1) or two (2) R⁵,
- c) -C₁-C₈ alkyl,
- d) -CH(OH)-phenyl,
- 30 e) -S-phenyl,
- f) -NHSO₂-phenyl substituted by one (1), two (2) or three (3) R⁴,
- g) -CN,
- h) -OH,
- i) -C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl substituted by zero (0), one (1) or two (2) R⁸, or
- 35 j) -4-cyano-2,3,5,6-tetrafluoro-phenyl;

wherein X² is

- a) -aryl substituted by zero (0), one (1), two (2) or three (3) R⁴,
- b) -het substituted by zero (0), one (1) or two (2) R⁵,
- c) -C₁-C₈ alkyl,
- d) -CH(OH)-phenyl, or
- 5 e) -C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl substituted by zero (0), one (1) or two (2) R⁸;

wherein W¹ is

- a) -NH,
- b) -oxygen, or
- c) -sulfur;

10 wherein V¹ is

- a) -R¹¹,
- b) -C(O)R¹¹,
- c) -SO₂R¹¹, or
- d) -C(O)NHR¹¹;

15 wherein Z¹ is

- a) -C₁-C₇ alkyl,
- b) -C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- c) -C(O)R¹¹,
- d) -C(O)NHR¹¹, or
- 20 e) -CO₂R¹¹;

wherein -aryl is

- a) -phenyl,
- b) -naphthyl,
- c) -biphenyl,
- 25 d) -tetrahydro-naphthyl, or
- e) fluorenyl;

wherein -het is a 5-, 6- or 7-membered saturated or unsaturated ring containing from one (1) to three (3) heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur; and including any bicyclic group in which any of the above 30 heterocyclic rings is fused to a benzene ring or another heterocyclic; wherein -cycloalkyl is a saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbon ring including any bicyclic group in which the above ring is connected to a benzene, heterocyclic or other hydrocarbon ring; wherein n is zero (0) to six (6), inclusive; wherein p is one (1), two (2) or three (3); or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or N-oxide thereof; as well as a method of

treating a cytomegalovirus comprising the administration of an effective amount of a compound of the formula IA.

The present invention also provides:

An antiviral pharmaceutical composition which comprises a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient and an effective amount of a compound of formula I.

Further, the present invention provides:

A compound of the formula III

wherein R¹ is

- a) -H,
- 10 b) -C₁-C₆ alkyl, or
- c) -CH=CH-aryl;

wherein R² is

- a) -C₁-C₁₀ alkyl,
- b) -(CH₂)_nR³,
- 15 c) -CH(R⁴)R³, or
- d) -(CH₂)_n-X²-R³;

wherein R³ is

- a) -aryl,
- b) -het substituted by zero (0) to two (2) R⁵, or
- 20 c) -C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl;

wherein R⁴ is

- a) -C₁-C₆ alkyl, or
- b) -aryl;

wherein X¹ is

- 25 a) -H,
- b) -F,
- c) -Cl,
- d) -Br, or
- e) -I;

30 wherein X² is

- a) -O-,
- b) -S-, or
- c) -NH-;

wherein n is zero (0) to four (4) inclusive;

35 wherein aryl is

- a) phenyl substituted by zero (0) to two (2) R⁵, or

b) naphthyl substituted by zero (0) to two (2) R⁶;

wherein het is a 5-, 6- or 7-membered saturated or unsaturated ring containing from one (1) to three (3) heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur; and including any bicyclic group in which any of the above

5 heterocyclic rings is fused to a benzene ring or another heterocycle; and the ring may be connected through a carbon or secondary nitrogen in the ring or an exocyclic nitrogen; and if chemically feasible, the nitrogen and sulfur atoms may be in the oxidized forms; and if chemically feasible, the nitrogen atom may be in the protected form;

10 wherein R⁶ is

- a) -H,
- b) -C₁-C₅ alkyl,
- c) -F,
- d) -Cl,

15 e) -OCH₃,

- f) -CF₃,
- g) -NHSO₂-het substituted by zero (0) to two (2) -C₁-C₅ alkyl, or
- h) -NHSO₂-phenyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof;

20 A compound of formula III

wherein R¹ is

- a) -H,
- b) -CH₃, or
- c) -CH=CH-phenyl;

25 wherein R² is

- a) -(CH₂)_nR³,
- b) -(CH₂)_n-X²-R³, or
- c) -CH(R⁴)R³;

wherein R³ is

30 a) -phenyl substituted by zero (0) to two (2) R⁶,

- b) -het,
- c) -naphthyl, or
- d) -C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl;

wherein R⁴ is

35 a) -CH₃, or

- b) -phenyl;

wherein R⁵ is

- a) -F,
- b) -Cl,
- c) -NHSO₂-phenyl;

5 wherein X¹ is

- a) -Cl, or
- b) -Br;

wherein X² is

- a) -O-, or
- 10 b) -S-;

wherein het is

- a) -imidazolyl, or
- b) -indolyl.

The present invention also provides:

15 A compound of the formula IV

where X¹ is

- a) -H,
- b) -F,
- c) -Cl,
- 20 d) -Br, or
- e) -I;

wherein R₂, R₃ and R₄ may be the same or different and are

- a) -C₁-C₅ alkyl, or
- b) -phenyl.

25 Also provided is:

A compound of formula V

wherein X¹ is

- a) phenyl substituted by zero (0) to three (3) R⁴,
- b) naphthyl substituted by zero (0) to three (3) R⁴,
- 30 c) fluorenyl substituted by zero (0) to three (3) R⁴,
- d) het substituted by zero (0) to one (1) R⁵, or
- e) 4-cyano-2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyl;

wherein R⁴ is

- a) -F,
- 35 b) -Cl,
- c) -Br,

- d) -I,
- e) -NO₂,
- f) -CN,
- g) -CF₃,
- 5 h) -C₁-C₆ alkyl,
- i) phenyl,
- j) cyclohexyl,
- k) hydroxymethyl,
- l) -OR¹⁰,
- 10 m) -SR¹⁰, or
- n) -SO₂NH-het;

wherein het is

- a) 1,3-benzodioxol-4-yl,
- b) 1,3-benzodioxo-5-yl,
- 15 c) coumarinyl,
- d) indazoyl,
- e) indolyl,
- f) benzothiazolyl,
- g) benzothiadiazolyl,
- 20 h) quinolinyl,
- i) pyridinyl,
- j) 1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl, or
- k) isoxazolyl substituted with one or two C₁-C₄ alkyl;

wherein R⁵ is

- 25 a) -F,
- b) -Cl,
- c) -Br,
- d) -I,
- e) -CF₃,
- 30 f) -C₁-C₄-alkyl, or
- g) -C₁-C₂-alkylsubstituted with an aryl;

wherein R¹⁰ is

- a) hydrogen,
- b) -C₁-C₄ alkyl,
- 35 c) phenyl,
- d) benzyl, or

e) 4-nitrophenyl; as well as

A compound of formula V

wherein het is

- 5 a) indazoyl,
- b) indoyl, or
- c) isoxazolyl substituted with one (1) or two (2) C₁-C₄ alkyl.

Finally, the present invention provides:

A compound of formula VI or VII

wherein X is

- 10 a) -C, or
- b) -SO;

wherein Y is

- a) -NH,
- b) -O, or
- 15 c) -S;

wherein EWG is an electron withdrawing group;

wherein R¹, R² and R³ are as defined in claim 1;

wherein R⁴ is

- 20 a) -H,
- b) -(CH₂)_n-CO₂-C₁-C₆ alkyl,
- c) -(CH₂)_m-phenyl optionally substituted with one (1) or two (2) R⁷,
- d) -(CH₂)_m-het,
- e) -C₁-C₆ alkyl optionally substituted by one R⁶,
- f) -C₁-C₄ alkyl-NH-COOCH₂-benzyl, or
- 25 g) -C₁-C₄ alkyl-S-CH₃;

wherein R⁵ is pyrrolidin-1-yl optionally substituted with EWG or R⁶;

wherein n is zero (0) to three (3);

wherein m is zero (0) to one (1);

wherein -het is a 5-, 6- or 7-membered saturated or unsaturated ring containing

- 30 from one (1) to three (3) heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur; and including any bicyclic group in which any of the above heterocyclic rings is fused to a benzene ring or another heterocyclic;

wherein R⁶ is

- 35 a) hydroxy,
- b) -C₁-C₆ alkyloxy,
- c) mercapto, or

d) $-C_1-C_6$ alkylmercapto;

wherein R⁷ is

a) hydroxy, or

b) $-C_1-C_6$ alkyloxy; as well as

5 A compound of formula VI or VII

wherein R⁷ is t-butyl;

wherein EWG is

a) $-NH-CO_2C(CH_3)_3$,

b) -CN,

10 c) $-COX^2-C_1-C_6$ alkyl, or

d) -COOH;

wherein X² is

a) -O-, or

b) -NH; and

15 wherein het is

a) 1,3-benzodioxol-4-yl,

b) 1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl, or

c) indolyl.

"Pharmaceutically acceptable salts" refers to those salts which possess the
20 biological effectiveness and properties of the parent compound and which are not
biologically or otherwise undesirable.

"N-oxide" refers to the oxidized form of the nitrogen in the ring of the 8-hydroxy-quinoline compounds of the present invention. The preparation of such compounds is well known to one of ordinary skill in organic chemistry, including
25 methods such as oxidation with metachloro-peroxy-benzoic acid.

"Electron-withdrawing group" means any substituent on the ring which tends to draw electron density from the ring. Examples of such groups include halogen, nitro, cyano, carboxylic acids, carboxylic esters, sulfoxides, sulfones, sulfonamides, ketones and aldehydes.

30 "Halogen" means fluroine, chlorine, or bromine.

"Het" is a 5-, 6- or 7-membered saturated or unsaturated ring containing from one (1) to three (3) heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur; and including any bicyclic group in which any of the above heterocyclic rings is fused to a benzene ring or another heterocycle; and the ring
35 may be connected through a carbon or secondary nitrogen in the ring or an exocyclic nitrogen; and if chemically feasible, the nitrogen and sulfur atoms may be in the

oxidized forms; and if chemically feasible, the nitrogen atom may be in the protected form; and substituted or unsubstituted. Examples of "het" include the following: thiadiazolyl, thiazolyl, benzothiazolyl, pyridinyl (or pyridyl), morpholinyl, imidazolyl, indolyl, and piperazinyl.

5 The compounds of the present invention are named according to the IUPAC or CAS nomenclature system.

The carbon atom content of various hydrocarbon-containing moieties is indicated by a prefix designating the minimum and maximum number of carbon atoms in the moiety, i.e., the prefix C_i-C_j indicates a moiety of the integer "i" to the 10 integer "j" carbon atoms, inclusive. Thus, for example, (C₁-C₃)alkyl refers to alkyl of one to three carbon atoms, inclusive, or methyl, ethyl, propyl and isopropyl, straight and branched forms thereof.

Throughout this application, abbreviations which are well known to one of ordinary skill in the art may be used, such as "Ph" for phenyl, "Me" for methyl, and 15 "Et" for ethyl.

The following Charts A-I describe the preparation of the compounds of the present invention. All of the starting materials are prepared by procedures described in these charts or by procedures analogous thereto, which would be well known to one of ordinary skill in organic chemistry. All of the final compounds of 20 the present invention are prepared by procedures described in these charts or by procedures analogous thereto, which would be well known to one of ordinary skill in organic chemistry. All of the variables used in the charts are as defined below or as in the claims.

CHART A

25 The preparation of the starting materials, 8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acids, is accomplished in low to moderate yields by the carboxylation of 8-hydroxy-quinolines, which are either commercially available or which are prepared by literature methods: G.S. Bajwa, K.E. Hartman, and M.N. Jouillie, Journal of Medicinal Chemistry, Vol. 16, No. 2, pages 134-138 (1973); L.C. March, W.A. 30 Romanchick, G.S. Bajwa, and M.M. Jouillie, Journal of Medicinal Chemistry, Vol. 16, No. 4, pages 337-342 (1973). The compound of formula A-1 is reacted with K₂CO₃ (3 eq.), CO₂(800 p.s.i) at 170° for 7 days, to yield the compound of formula A-2. J. Hannah et al., Journal of Medicinal Chemistry, Vol. 21, No. 11, pages 1093-1100 (1978). (R¹ and R² in formula A-1 are the same as R¹ and R² in formula A-2.) 35 The compound of formula A-2 wherein R¹ is -H and R² is -H is the intermediate compound of Preparation 1 below. The compound of formula A-2 wherein R¹ is -F

and R² is -H is the intermediate compound of Preparation 4 below. The compound of formula A-2 wherein R¹ is -Cl and R² is -H is the intermediate compound of Preparation 3 below. The compound of formula A-2 wherein R¹ is -H and R² is -CH₃ is the intermediate compound of Preparation 5 below.

5

10

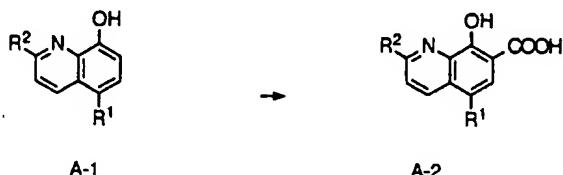


CHART B

Bromination of 8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid of formula B-1 with one equivalent of bromine (HOAc, reflux, 1 hr) yields 5-bromo-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxylic acid of formula B-2 in quantitative yield, which is prepared in

15 Preparation 2 below. R. Schmitt and F. Engelmann, Chem. Ber., 20; 1887; 2694.

20

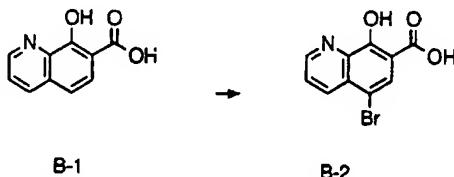


CHART C

The acid of formula C-1, prepared as described in Charts A and B above, is condensed with the amine of formula C-2, which is commercially available (e.g., *p*-chloro or *p*-nitrobenzylamine), under appropriate conditions (EDC is used as the coupling agent, HOEt, DMF, rt, 18 hr) to yield the compound of formula C-3. (R¹ and R² in formula C-1 are the same as R¹ and R² in formula C-3. X in formula C-2 is the same as X in formula C-3.) The compound of formula C-3 wherein R¹ is -Br, R² is -H and X is -Cl is the final compound of Example 9 below. The compound of formula C-30 wherein R¹ is -H, R² is -CH₃ and X is -Cl is the final compound of Example 10 below. The compound of formula C-3 wherein R¹ is -Cl, R² is -H and X is -Cl is the final compound of Example 11 below. The compound of formula C-3 wherein R¹ is -H, R² is -H and X is -NO₂ is the final compound of Example 12 below. The compound of formula C-3 wherein R¹ is -F, R² is -H and X is -Cl is the final compound of Example 16 below. Chart C is the preferred coupling method for benzylamines.

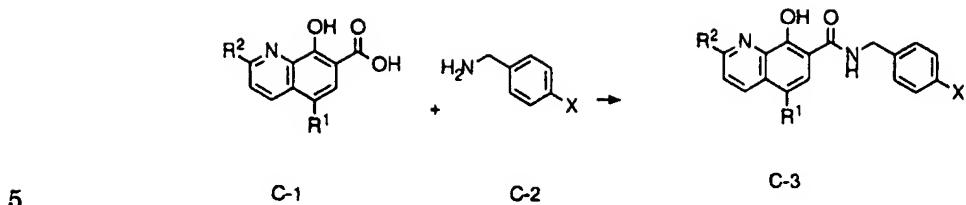


CHART D

Under the same conditions as in Chart C above (i.e., EDC, HOBr, DMF, rt, 7 days), the acid of formula D-1 is condensed with the heterocyclic amine of formula 10 D-2 to give the final compound of formula D-3, which is prepared in Example 8 below.

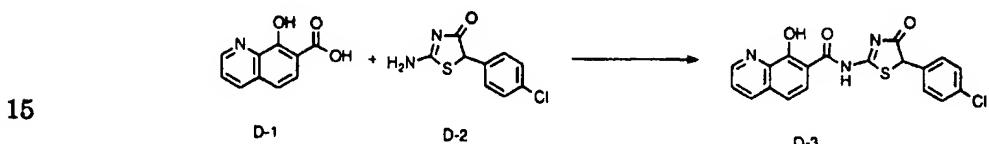


CHART E

Chart E discloses a more efficient method of coupling the 8-hydroxyquinoline-20 7-carboxylic acids with anilines and heterocyclic amines utilizing PCl_3 as the condensing agent. H. Singh, A.K. Singh, S. Sharma, R.N. Iyer, J. Med. Chem., 20:826 (1977); H. Singh, S. Sharma, R.N. Iyer, Ind. J. Chem., 15B:73 (1977); S.K. Dubey, A.K. Singh, H. Singh, S. Sharma, R.N. Iyer, J. Med. Chem., 37:999 (1994). The compound of formula E-1 is coupled with the compound of formula E-2 (using 25 PCl_3 , xylenes, at reflux, for 18hr) to yield the compound of formula E-3 wherein X is -H (which is the final compound of Example 5 below) or X is -Br (which is the final compound of Example 6 below). (X in formula E-1 is the same as X in formula E-3.) Chart E is the preferred coupling method for heterocyclic amines.

5

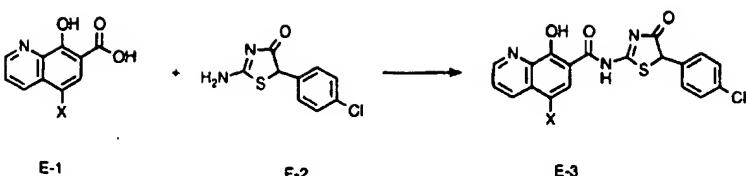


CHART F

The required thiazolones of formula F-3 are prepared in three steps from commercially available acids of formula F-1 as follows: the compound of formula F-1 is first treated with $P_{(red)}$ in Br and is then treated with AcCl in methanol to yield 10 the compound of formula F-2. This compound is then reacted with thiourea at ethanol at reflux to yield the compound of formula F-3. T. Sohda et al., Chem. Pharm. Bull., Vol. 30, No. 10, pages 3601-3616 (1982).

15

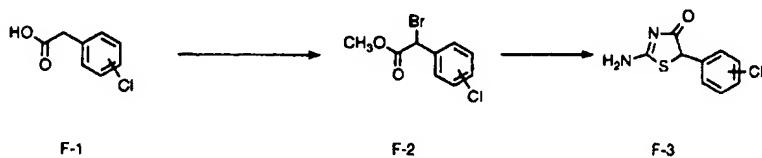


CHART G

Anilines are also coupled in low to moderate yields under the conditions of 20 Chart E. Thus, the compound of formula G-1 is coupled with the compound of formula G-2 (using PCl_3 , xylenes, at reflux, for 18 hours) to yield the compound of formula G-3. (R^1 in formula G-1 is the same as R^1 in formula G-3.) The compound of formula G-3 wherein R^1 is -H is the final compound of Example 3 below; the compound of formula G-3 wherein R^1 is -Br is the final compound of Example 4 25 below; and the compound of formula G-3 wherein R^1 is -Cl is the final compound of Example 15 below. The coupling conditions of this reaction are preferred when anilines are used.

30

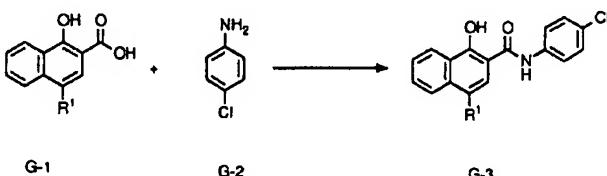


CHART H

Chart H discloses another method of coupling which is used in the condensation of benzylamines, although the yields are lower than found for the EDC 35 couplings. The compound of formula H-1 is coupled with the compound of formula

H-2 (using PCl₃, xylenes, at reflux for 18 hr) to yield the compound of formula H-3, which is the final compound of Example 1 below.

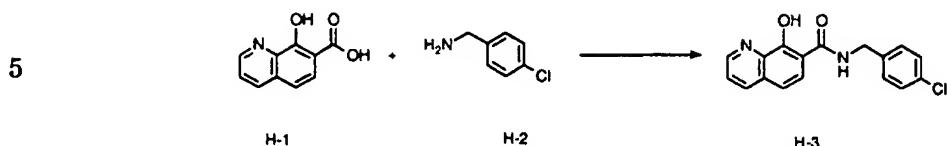
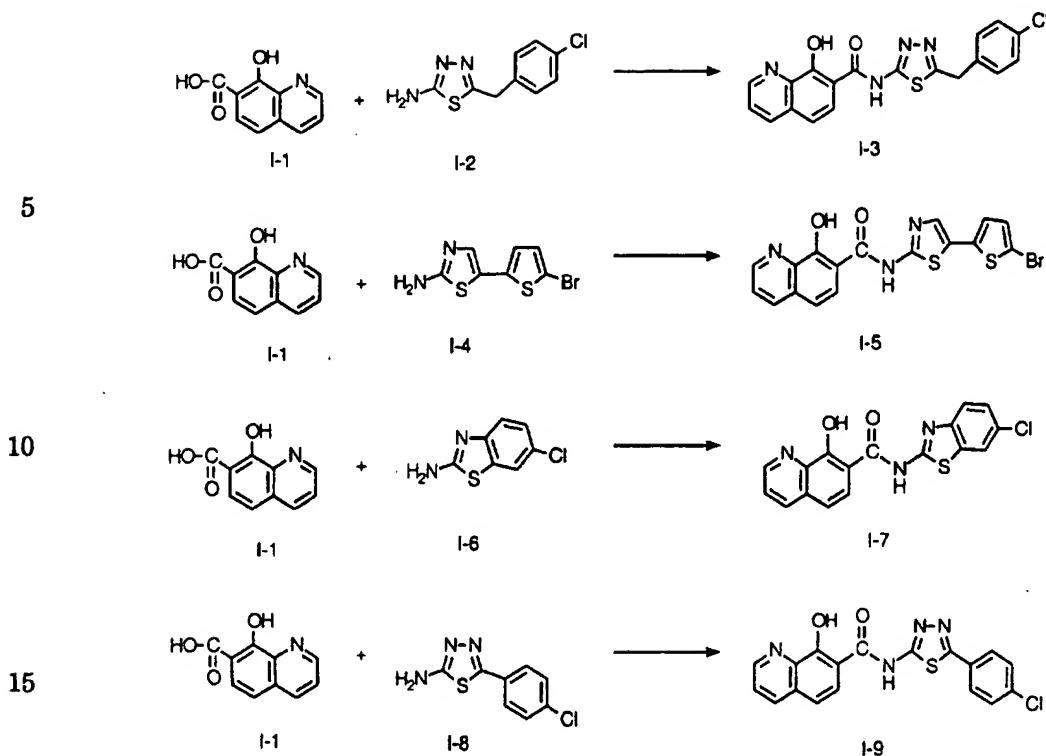


CHART I

10 Other heterocyclic amines are also condensed with quinoline carboxylic acids under these conditions. The quinoline carboxylic acid of formula I-1 (which was prepared in Chart A above) is coupled with the appropriate heterocyclic amine of formula I-2, I-4, I-6 or I-8 (using PCl₃, xylenes, at reflux, for 18 hours) to yield the compound of formula I-3, I-5, I-7 or I-9, respectively. The compound of formula I-3
15 is the final compound of Example 2 below; the compound of formula I-5 is the final compound of Example 7 below; the compound of formula I-7 is the compound of Example 13 below which is useful as an intermediate; and the compound of formula I-9 is the final compound of Example 14 below.



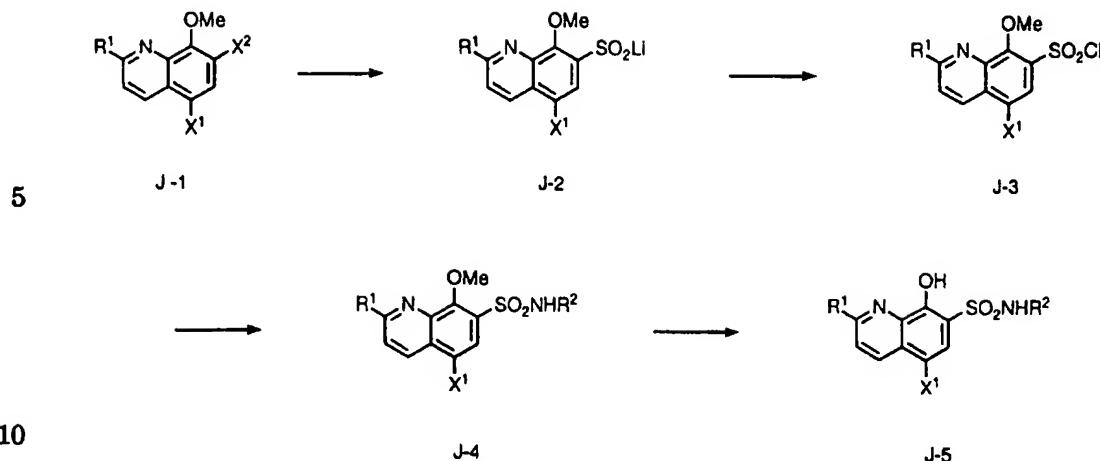


CHART K

Compounds of the structure K-3 are prepared from commercially-available 5,7-dihalo-8-hydroxyquinolines (K-1) in two steps. Formation of the silyl ether intermediates K-2 is accomplished by reaction of the 8-hydroxyquinolines K-1 with chlorotrialkylsilanes in the presence of imidazole and DMF at room temperature for 18-20 hours. The intermediates are then treated with t-butyllithium or n-butyllithium at low temperature in THF to give the compound of formula K-3.

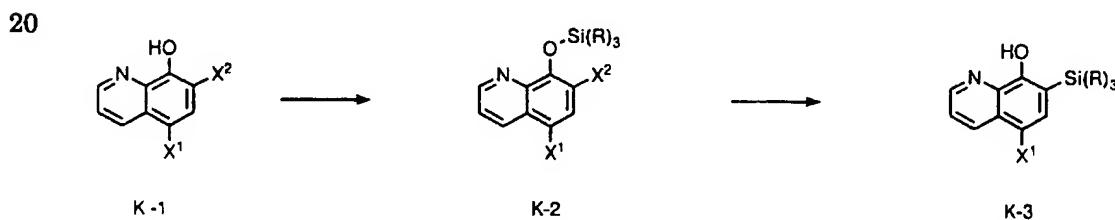


CHART L.

To a mixture of o-anididine of L-1 and ethyl-4,4,4-trifluoroacetate of L-2 is added 6N HCl. The resulting enamine is heated in diphenylether at 250°C to produce 4-hydroxy-8-methoxy-2-trifluoromethylquinoline of L-3.

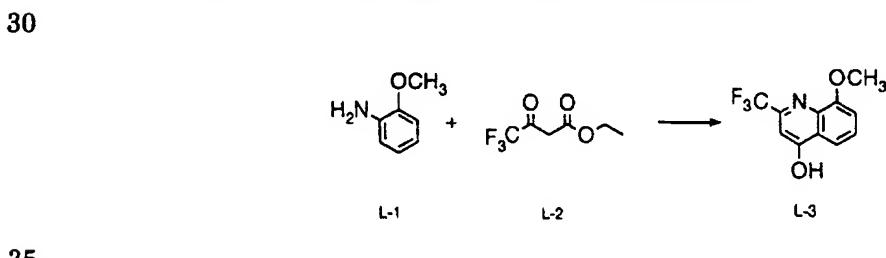


CHART M

The compound of M-1 is chlorinated with phosphorus oxychloride in $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{DMF}$ at room temperature. The resulting chloride of M-2 is reductively cleaved by hydrogenation in EtOH, Et₃N to give M-3. Methyl ether deprotection with pyridine hydrochloride at 220°C gives 2-trifluoromethyl-8-hydroxyquinoline of M-4. This material is carboxylated to M-5 under Kolbe-Schmidt conditions. Standard amide couplings gives the desired products of M-6.

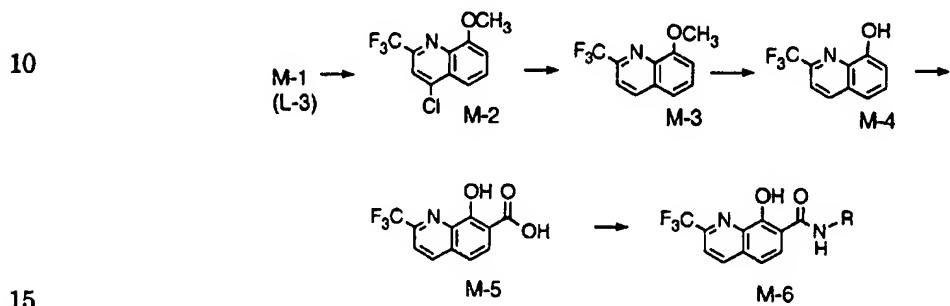


CHART N

Alternatively, pyridine hydrochloride deprotection of N-1 gives the 4,8-dihydroxy-quinoline of N-2, which again is carboxylated under Kolbe-Schmidt conditions to give N-3. Standard amide couplings give the desired products of N-4.

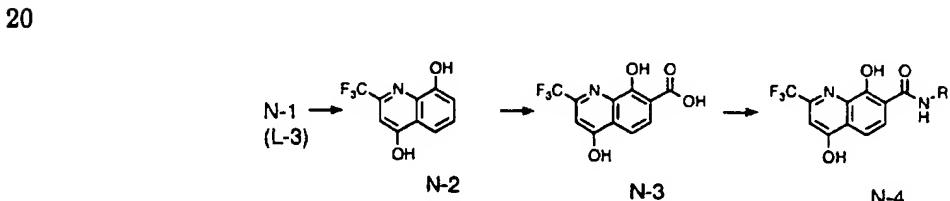


CHART O

Aryl aldehydes of O-2 are condensed with 8-hydroxyquinaldine of O-1 at 180°C to form the 2-styryl-8-hydroxyquinolines of O-3. These are carboxylated under Kolbe-Schmidt conditions to give O-4. Standard couplings of the resulting acid with amines gives the desired amides O-5.

30

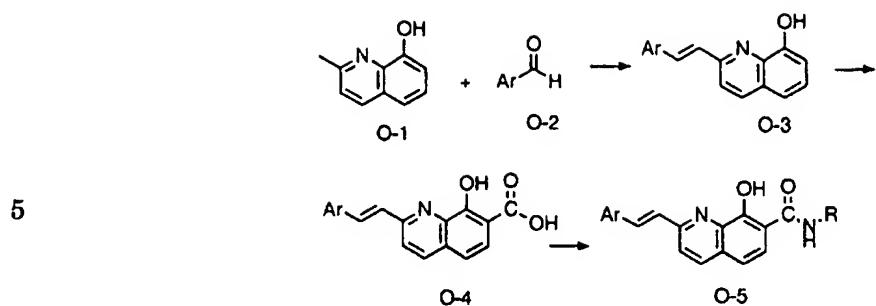


CHART P

The preparation of the starting material of formula P-1 is accomplished by
10 chlorination of commercially-available 8-hydroxyquinaldine according to the
procedure described in DE 1770065. The compound of formula P-1 is then treated
with neat flourosulfonic acid at 120 °C to form the compound of formula P-2.
Finally, the sulfonamides of formula P-3 are prepared by heating to 140 °C a
mixture of 1 eq of the sulfonyl flouride of formula P-2, 2 eq of the primary amine of
15 formula RNH₂, and 3 eq of N,N-diisopropylethylamine in chlorobenzene.

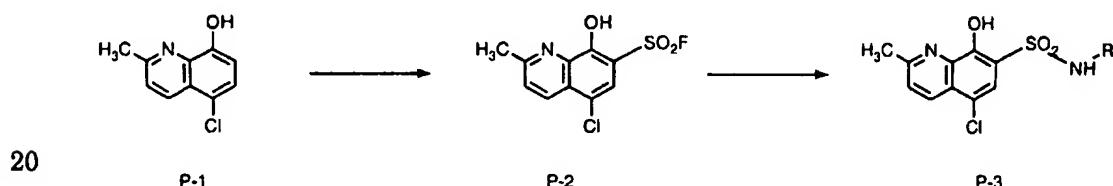


CHART Q

The preparation of the starting material of formula Q-1 is accomplished by O-methylation of commercially-available 5,7-dibromo-2-methyl-8-quinolinol according to the procedure of R. A. W. Johnstone and M. E. Rose in *Tetrahedron*, vol. 35, page 21169 (1979). The styrene derivative of formula Q-2 is obtained by heating the 2-methylquinoline of formula Q-1 with benzaldehyde for 18 h. The intermediate of formula Q-2 (which corresponds to J-1, $R^1 = CH=CHPh$, $X^1 = X^2 = Br$) is then advanced in four steps to the sulfonamides of formula Q-3 (which corresponds to J-5, $R^1 = CH=CHPh$, $X^1 = Cl$; $R^2 = R$) following the route previously described in Chart J.

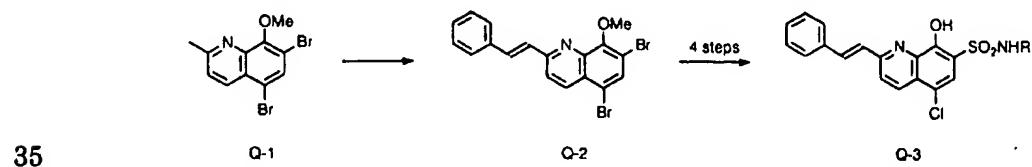


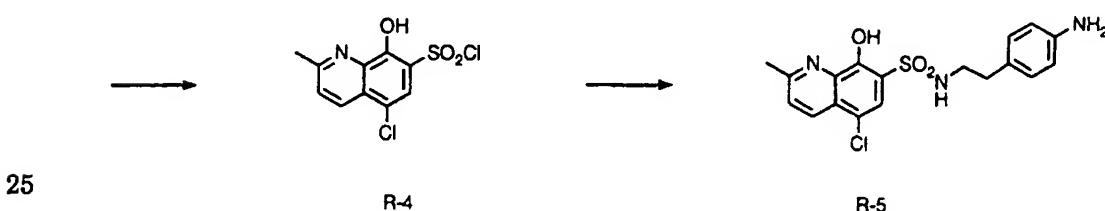
CHART R

The preparation of the starting material of formula R-1 is accomplished by chlorination of commercially-available 8-hydroxyquinaldine according to the procedure described in DE 1770065. The 7-iodo derivative of formula R-2 is then prepared by reaction of the quinoline of formula R-1 with iodine monochloride in methanol. The compound of formula R-2 is treated successively with methyl magnesium bromide and n-butyllithium at -78 °C in THF, then exposed to sulfur dioxide gas to prepare the compound of formula R-3. Conversion of the compound of formula R-3 to the sulfonyl chloride of formula R-4 is accomplished by treatment with N-chlorosuccinimide in methylene chloride at room temperature for 2 h. The sulfonamide of formula R-5 is then prepared by reaction of the sulfonyl chloride of formula R-4 with 2-(4-aminophenyl)ethylamine and pyridine in methylene chloride. Finally, the compound of formula R-6 is prepared by reaction of the compound of formula R-5 with excess sulfonyl chloride of the formula RSO_2Cl in pyridine.

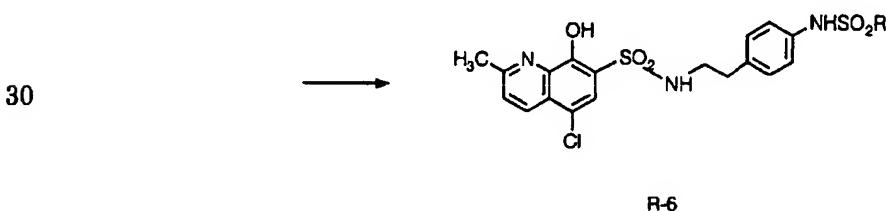
15



20



25



30

CHART S

35 The commercially-available 5-fluoro-8-hydroxyquinoline of formula S-1 is treated with neat chlorosulfonic acid at 90-105 °C to form the sulfonyl chloride of formula S-

2. The sulfonamide of formula S-3 is then prepared by reaction of 1 eq of the sulfonyl chloride of formula S-2 with 3 eq of benzylamine in THF.

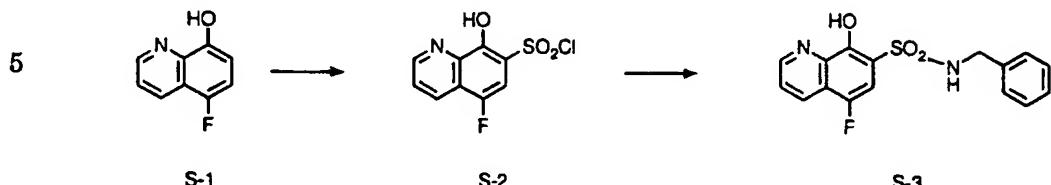


CHART T

10 Commercially available 8-hydroxyquinoline (T-1) is converted to the 7-carboxylic acid
(T-2) by heating at 175° C in the presence of potassium carbonate under 800 psi
carbon dioxide gas for 7 days. The acid is then condensed with various aliphatic
amines after activation with either 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole, or alternatively 1-(3-
dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole to afford the
15 desired amides of the formula T-3. The above amides are prepared either as discrete
analogues or as part of a parallel synthesis block.

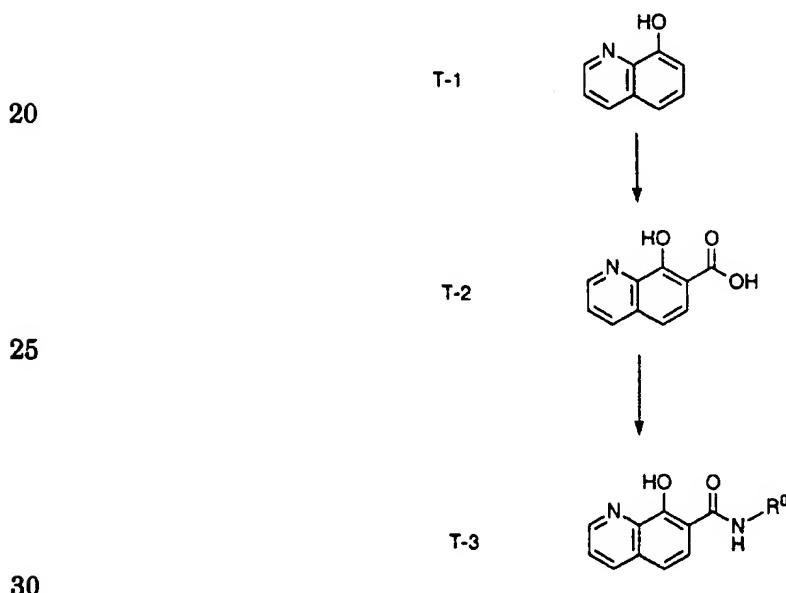


CHART U

Anhydride U-1 is prepared from 8-hydroxy-7-quinoline carboxylic acid using 2,2,2-trichloroethyl chloroformate and diisopropylethylamine. The purity of the starting materials is crucial for this reaction to succeed; particularly, any trace of any metallic cations but alkali cations, or Lewis acids, has to be avoided, as they lead to an

inhibition of the reaction as well as to decarboxylation of anhydride U-1, probably through a chelation of both starting material and product; during the whole course of the reaction, strictly basic conditions have to be maintained, acidic conditions favoring a decarboxylation of the product as well. Ester U-3 is prepared from 8-hydroxy-7-quinoline carboxylic acid as well, the 8-hydroxy substituent being first protected to ester U-2 according to a literature procedure (German Patent No. 540842, 10 December 1931) and subsequent activation of the 7-carboxylic acid as its fluoride, using cyanuric fluoride and diisopropylethylamine.

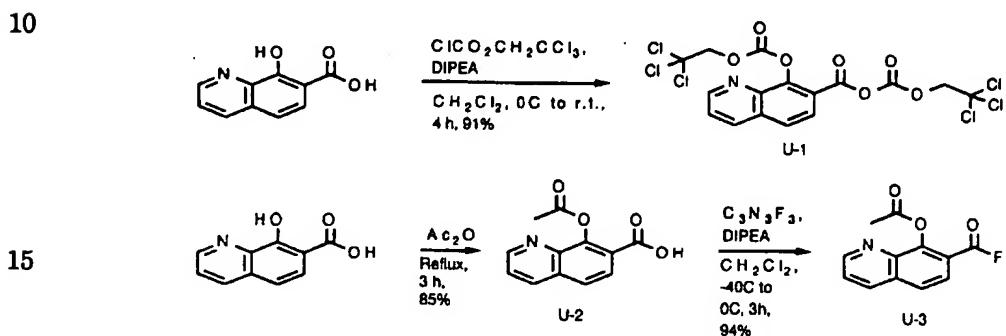


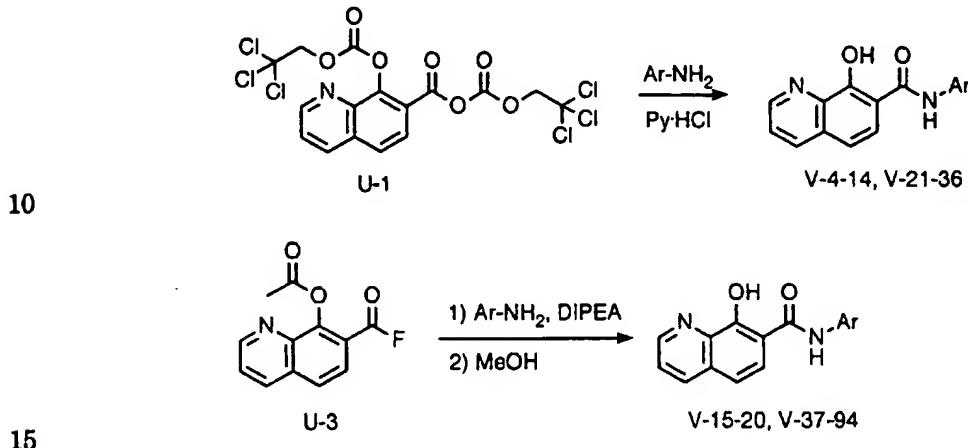
CHART V

N-Aryl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamides V-4-14 are prepared as single compounds from anhydride U-1 (Chart U) following GP II described below. Both amide coupling and deprotection of the 8-hydroxy substituent can be realized in a single step with primary amines, provided some traces of water are present in the reaction mixture. (No water needs to be added; water coming from glassware and used solvents is enough to ensure a complete deprotection, at least on small scale.) Probably, the amide function of the still protected intermediate is nucleophilic enough to attack the carbonate at the 7-position via a six-membered ring; subsequent hydrolysis, catalyzed by pyridinium chloride, leads to the desired amides. Similarly, N-Aryl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamides V-21-36 are prepared by parallel synthesis from anhydride U-1, following GP III described below. N-Aryl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamides V-15-20 are prepared as single compounds following GP IV described below from ester U-3 (Chart U). After the coupling step is achieved (6 h to 5 days depending on the amine), methanol is added, which leads to the deprotection of the 8-hydroxy substituent within 6 to 24 h. N-aryl-8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxamides V-17-20 as well as V-37-94 are also prepared by parallel synthesis from ester U-3, following GP V described below.

When parallel synthesis is used, some impurities appear occasionally besides

the desired product, mainly the carbamate resulting from an attack of the amine at the carbonate positions when anhydride U-1 is involved, or methyl 8-hydroxy-7-quinoline carboxylate after methanolic treatment of the reaction mixture from ester U-3.

5



10

15

CHART W

The synthesis of 2-amino-5-alkyl-1,3,4-thiadiazoles W-95-98, W-100-102, W-105, W-108 and X-109-117, which are to be coupled with the activated 8-hydroxy-7-quinoline carboxylic acid derivatives U-1 or U-3 (refer to Chart U) to afford the corresponding 8-hydroxy-N-(1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)-7-quinolinecarboxamides X-118-136, required one to four steps. 2-Amino-5-bromo-1,3,4-thiadiazole W-95 is prepared through bromination of commercially available 2-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazole. Thiadiazole derivatives W-96-98 are prepared through direct bromide displacement of thiadiazole W-95 with the corresponding amines. Using the same strategy, nitrile W-100 is prepared from aminonitrile W-99, itself prepared from piperonal through a Strecker synthesis. Displacement of the bromide of thiadiazole W-95 with L- and D-phenylalanine methyl esters leads to esters W-101 and W-102, though in low yields. Known literature procedures are used to prepare amino acids W-103 and W-106, of which acid groups are converted into the corresponding tert-butyl esters (compounds W-104 and W-107) by standard procedures; subsequent bromide displacement as last step affords esters W-105 and W-108.

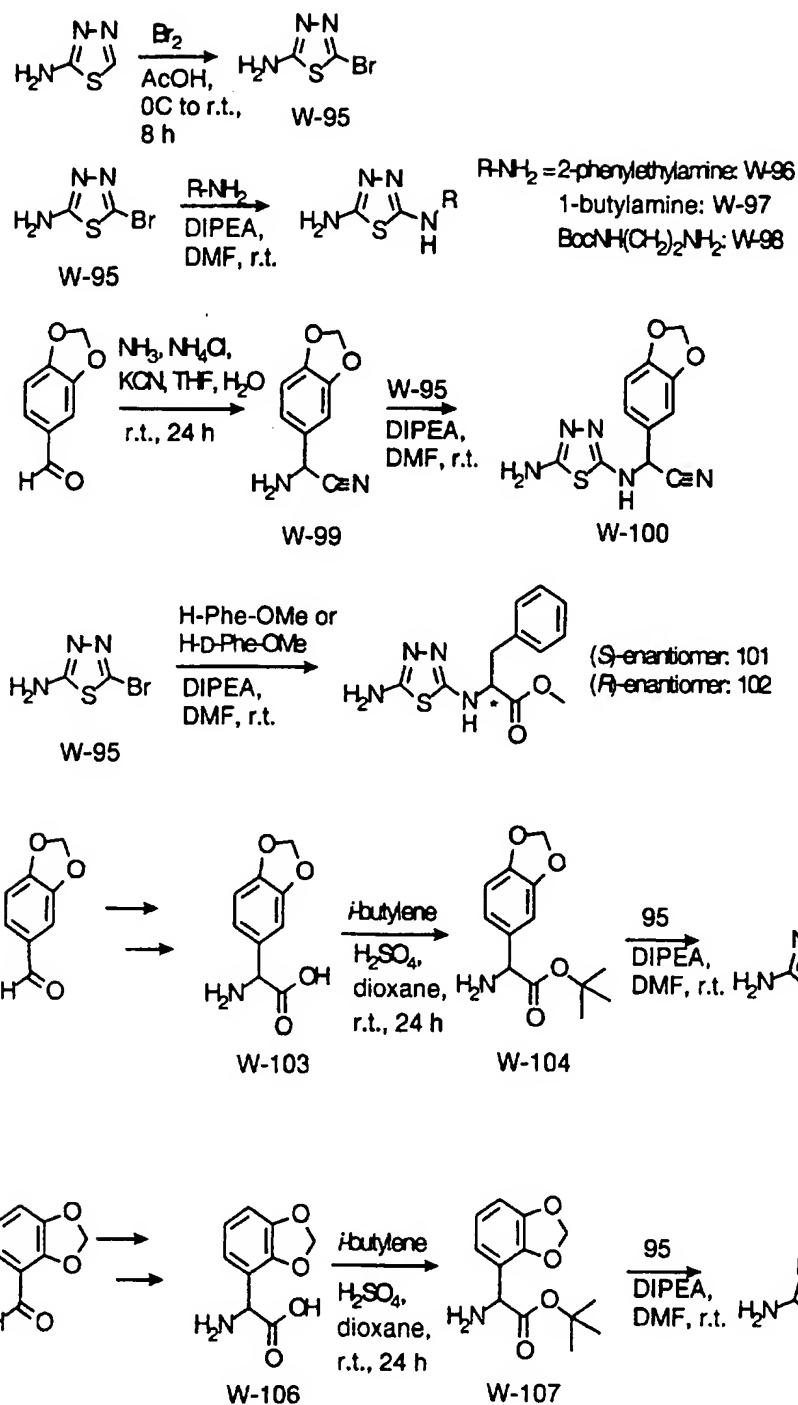


CHART X

Bromide displacement with commercially available piperonyl amine leads to thiadiazole W-109; similarly, using some amino acid tert-butyl esters leads to esters X-110 to X-117.

5

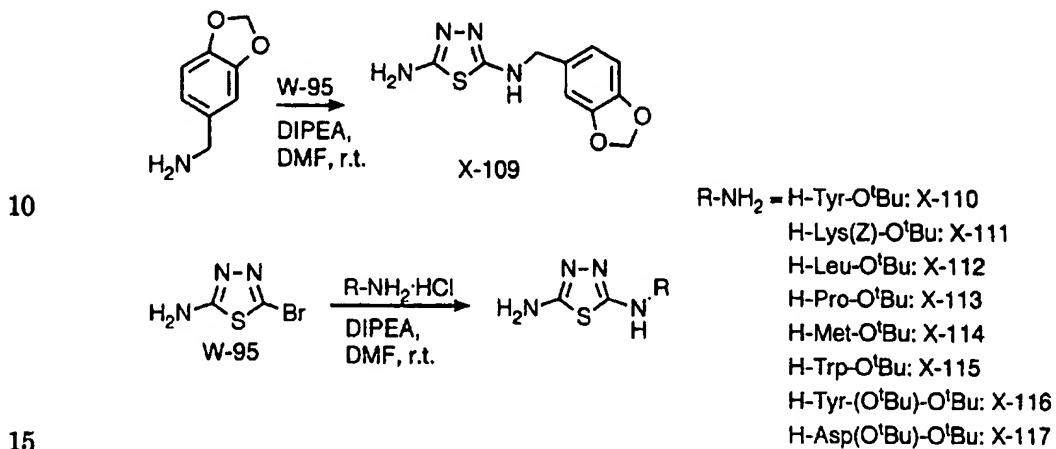


CHART Y

These thiadiazoles, as well as commercially available 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,3,4-thiadiazole, are then coupled using the same methodology as described for the 20 amides V-4-20 from anhydride U-1 or ester U-3 to give amides Y-118-125 or y-126-136, respectively. Depending on the applied work-up procedure, these compounds are isolated as the free compounds, as the hydrochloride salt or as a hydrate.

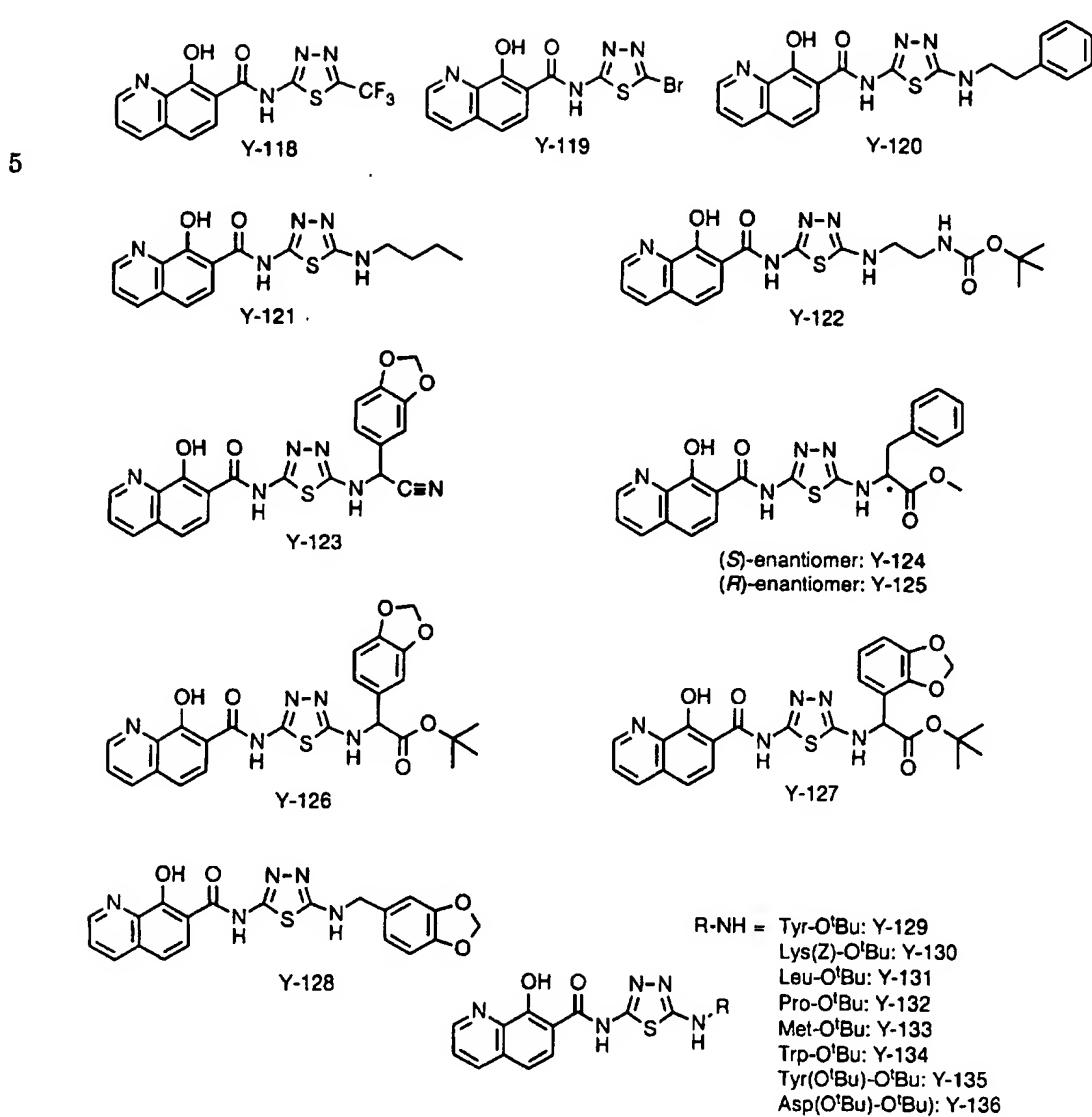
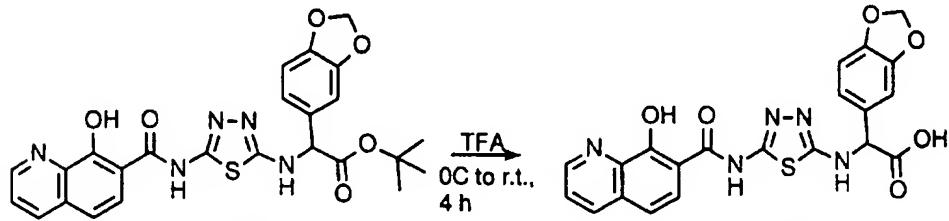


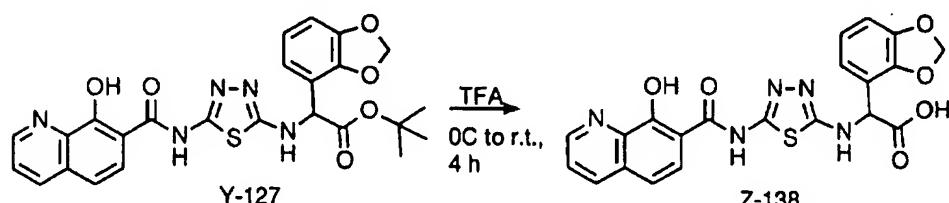
CHART Z

The tert-butyl esters are hydrolyzed in selected examples to yield acids Z-137-139. These acids are isolated as their corresponding hydrotrifluoroacetates.

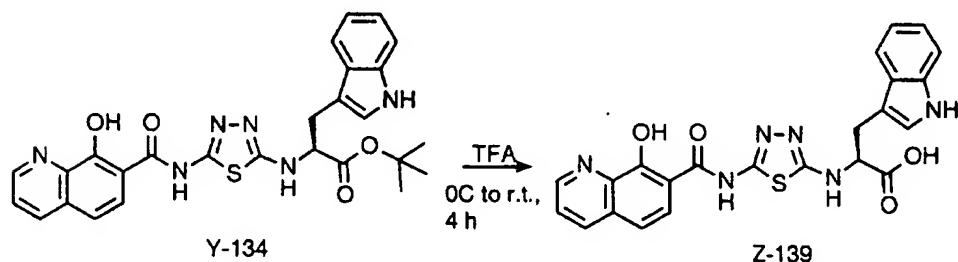
5



10



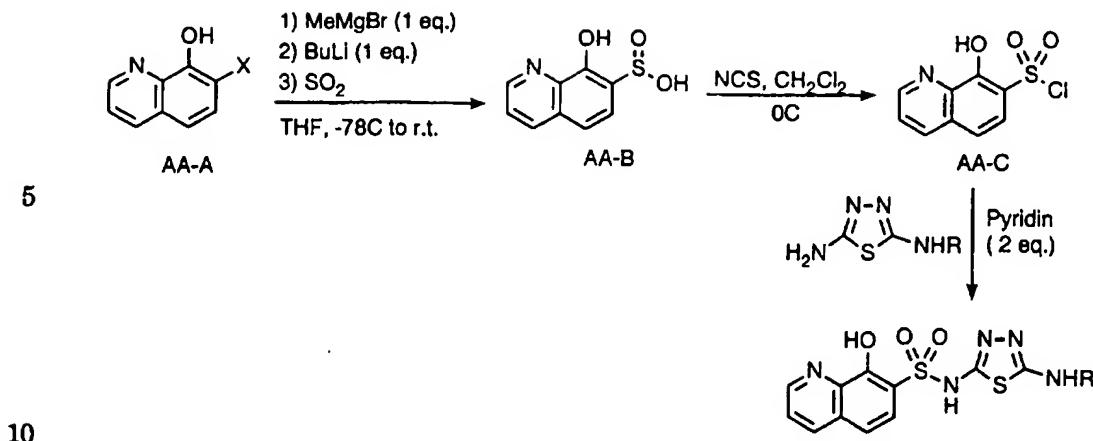
15



20

CHART AA

25 N-(5-alkylamino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinesulfonamides are prepared from the corresponding thiadiazoles and 8-hydroxy-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride AA-C, prepared in two steps from a 8-hydroxy-7-halogenoquinoline AA-A.



It will be apparent to those skilled in the art that the described synthetic procedures are merely representative in nature and that alternative synthetic processes are known to one of ordinary skill in organic chemistry.

15 The compounds of the present invention and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof are useful as antiviral agents. Thus, these compounds are useful to combat viral infections in animals, including man. Specifically, these compounds have anti-viral activity against the herpes virus, cytomegalovirus (CMV). Many of these compounds are also active against other herpes viruses, such as the varicella zoster virus, the Epstein-Barr virus, the herpes simplex virus, and the human herpes virus type 8 (HHV-8).

20

Also, while many of the compounds of the present invention have shown activity against the CMV polymerase, these compounds may be active against the cytomegalovirus by this or other mechanisms of action. Thus, the description below of these compounds' activity against the CMV polymerase is not meant to limit the present invention to a specific mechanism of action.

The compounds of the present invention have shown activity in one or more of the assays described below. All of these assays are indicative of a compound's activity and thus of its use as an anti-viral agent.

30 The HCMV polymerase assay is performed using a scintillation proximity assay (SPA) as described in several references, such as N.D. Cook, et al., Pharmaceutical Manufacturing International, pages 49-53 (1992); K. Takeuchi, Laboratory Practice, September issue (1992); US Patent No. 4,568,649 (1986); which are incorporated by reference herein. Reactions are performed in 96-well plates.

35 The assay is conducted in 100 μ l volume with 5.4 mM HEPES (pH 7.5), 11.7 mM KCl, 4.5 mM MgCl₂, 0.36 mg/ml BSA, and 90 nM ³H-dTTP. Assays are run with and

without CHAPS, (3-[(3-Cholamidopropyl)-dimethylammonio]-1-propane-sulfonate) at a final concentration of 2 mM. HCMV is diluted in enzyme dilution buffer containing 50% glycerol, 250 mM NaCl, 10 mM HEPES (pH 7.5), 100 µg/ml BSA, and 0.01% sodium azide. The HCMV polymerase, which is expressed in 5 recombinant baculovirus-infected SF-9 cells and purified according to literature procedures, is added at 10% (or 10 µl) of the final reaction volume, i.e., 100 µl. Compounds are diluted in 50% DMSO and 10 µl are added to each well. Control wells contain an equivalent concentration of DMSO. Unless noted otherwise, reactions are initiated via the addition of 6 nM biotinylated poly(dA)-oligo(dT) 10 template/primer to reaction mixtures containing the enzyme, substrate, and compounds of interest. Plates are incubated in a 25°C or 37°C H₂O bath and terminated via the addition of 40 µl/reaction of 0.5 M EDTA (pH 8) per well. Reactions are terminated within the time-frame during which substrate incorporation is linear and varied depending upon the enzyme and conditions used, 15 i.e., 30 min. for HCMV polymerase. Ten µl of streptavidin-SPA beads (20 mg/ml in PBS/10% glycerol) are added following termination of the reaction. Plates are incubated 10 min. at 37°C, then equilibrated to room temperature, and counted on a Packard Topcount. Linear regressions are performed and IC₅₀'s are calculated using computer software. Results of the testing of compounds of the present invention in 20 this assay are shown in Tables 1, 2, 5, 9, 10, 11, 13 (except for the last compound which was tested under modified conditions) and 14 below.

A modified version of the above HCMV polymerase assay is performed as described above, but with the following changes: Compounds are diluted in 100% DMSO until final dilution into assay buffer. In the previous assay, compounds are 25 diluted in 50% DMSO. 4.5 mM dithiotheritol (DTT) is added to the polymerase buffer. Also, a different lot of CMV polymerase is used, which appears to be more active resulting in a more rapid polymerase reaction. Results of the testing of compounds of the present invention in this assay are shown in Tables 3, 6 and 7 below.

30 Compounds are tested for direct antiviral activity against HCMV using a cell culture based assay. An ELISA (enzyme linked immunosorbant assay) format is used as described in W.A. Tatarowicz, N.S. Lurain and K.D. Thompson, J. Virol. Meth., 35:207-215 (1991). Human foreskin fibroblast cells are infected with HCMV at a multiplicity of 0.025 plaque forming units per microtiter plate well for a period 35 of 90 minutes. The virus inocula is removed and a suspension of test compound prepared in tissue culture media is added for a period of 4 days. The growth media

is aspirated and replaced with 95% ethanol to allow fixation of virus infected cultures. The ethanol is removed and the wells are washed twice with saline. A solution of 2% dry fat milk, 1% bovine sera albumin prepared in saline is added to wells to allow for non-specific binding of protein material to plastic surfaces for 1

5 hr. Murine monoclonal antibody prepared in saline directed against the late (65KD) matrix protein of HCMV is added to test wells for 1 hr. The wells are washed twice and antibody, conjugated with the enzyme horse radish peroxidase, with specificity against murine IgG is added to test wells for 1 hr. Test wells are washed three times with saline. A solution of o-phenylene diamine, a substrate for horse radish

10 peroxidase is added for 15 minutes at which time enzymatic conversion occurs indicating reactivity of the enzyme with its substrate. This conversion is evident as a color reaction which was spectrophoretically monitored at 490 nm. The intensity of the color indirectly reflects the presence of antibody directed against the viral 65 KD matrix antigen. The presence of the viral matrix antigen reflects the amount of

15 HCMV replication. Thus, test wells, in which little viral replication has occurred, would have little or no antibody binding and are present with low levels of color. Non-infected wells serve as the assay background control. Results of the testing of compounds of the present invention in this assay are shown in Tables 4, 7 and 12 below.

20 These compounds of the present invention are administered in a pharmaceutical composition containing the compound in combination with a suitable excipient, the composition being useful in combating viral infections. Pharmaceutical compositions containing a compound appropriate for antiviral use are prepared by methods and contain excipients which are well known in the art. A generally

25 recognized compendium of such methods and ingredients is Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences by E.W. Martin (Mark Publ. Co., 15th Ed., 1975), which is hereby incorporated by reference herein.

The compounds of the present invention are administered parenterally (for example, by intravenous, intraperitoneal or intramuscular injection), topically,

30 orally, or rectally, depending on whether the preparation is used to treat internal or external viral infections.

For internal infections, the compositions are administered orally or parenterally at dose levels, calculated as the free base, of about 0.1 to 300 mg/kg, preferably 1.0 to 30 mg/kg of mammal body weight, and are used in man in a unit

35 dosage form, administered one to four times daily in the amount of 1 to 1000 mg per unit dose.

For parenteral administration or for administration as drops, as for eye infections, the compounds are presented in aqueous solution in a concentration of from about 0.1 to 10%, more preferably about 0.1 to 7%. The solution may contain other ingredients, such as emulsifiers, antioxidants or buffers.

5 The exact regimen for administration of the compounds and compositions disclosed herein will necessarily be dependent upon the needs of the individual subject being treated, the type of treatment and, of course, the judgment of the attending practitioner.

The following compounds of the present invention are preferred:

10 N-[5-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

5-Bromo-N-(4-chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

5-Chloro-N-(4-chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethenyl]-7-

15 quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

20 8-Hydroxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-N-[2-(phenylthio)ethyl]-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

25 N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-2-[2-(2-furyl)ethenyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

5-chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(3-phenylpropyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

5-chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-[(2-phenylthio)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-hydroxy-N-[5-[4-[(1-methylethyl)phenylsulfonyl]amino]pentyl]-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

30 8-hydroxy-N-(cyanomethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-(2,2-Diphenylethyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-(3,3-Diphenylpropyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

35 8-Hydroxy-N-(cis-myrtanyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(diphenylmethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(2-octyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 N-[2-((1R,2S)-1,2-Diphenyl-1-hydroxyethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-nonyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

5 N-(4-tert-Butylcyclohexyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 R-8-Hydroxy-N-[1-(1-naphthyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 S-N-[1-(4-Bromophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 N-[2-((1S,2R)-1,2-Diphenyl-1-hydroxyethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

10 S-8-Hydroxy-N-[1-(1-naphthyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 N-[(2-Chloro-6-phenoxy-phenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 S-8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(1-hydroxy-3-[4-hydroxyphenyl])propyl]-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

15 8-Hydroxy-N-undecyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-methylcyclohexyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 N-[1-(2-Ethyl)hexyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 8-Hydroxy-N-(1-naphthalenylmethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(2-[4-phenoxy]phenyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 R-N-[1-(4-Bromophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

20 S-O-Benzyl-N-[7-(7-Carboxy-8-hydroxy)quinolyl]-tyrosine, methyl ester;
 N-[2-(4-Bromophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 N-(4-Cyanophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
 N-(3-Chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
 N-Fluoren-2-yl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

25 8-Hydroxy-N-{4-[(indazo-6-ylamino)sulfonyl]phenyl}-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
 N-(3-Benzoxypyphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
 N-(4-Benzoxypyphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
 8-Hydroxy-N-[4-(4-nitrophenoxy)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydro-

30 chloride;
 8-Hydroxy-N-naphth-1-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 N-(2-Chloro-4-nitrophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 N-Biphen-2-yl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 N-(4-Chloro-2-methylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

35 8-Hydroxy-N-(4-propylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 8-Hydroxy-N-[4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-indazol-5-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(5-iodo-2-methylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[5-(2-phenylethyl)amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

5 N-[5-(Butylamino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

5-Bromo-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

5-Chloro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-Heptyl-8-hydroxy-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

10 N-Heptyl-8-hydroxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethenyl]-N-[2-(phenylthio)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

5-Chloro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

15 N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-5-nitro-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[5-[3-(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-4,5-dihydro-4-oxo-2-thiazolyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

(E)-8-Hydroxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-N-(3-phenylpropyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

20 N-[5-((1,3-Benzodioxol-5-ylcyanomethyl)amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

N-[5-((1,3-Benzodioxol-5-yl-[(tert-butoxy)carbonyl]methyl)amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide semihydrate;

N-[5-((1,3-Benzodioxol-4-yl-[(tert-butoxy)carbonyl]methyl)amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide semihydrate;

25 (S)-N-[5-([(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]-[4-hydroxybenzyl]methyl)amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

(S)-N-[5-((5-[Benzoxyl]amido-1-[(tert-butoxy)carbonyl]pentyl)amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

30 (S)-N-[5-((1-[(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]-2-indol-3-ylethyl)amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrate; and

(S)-N-[5-((1-[(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]-2-[4-(tert-butoxy)phenyl]ethyl)amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrate.

The following sulfonamide compounds of the present invention are preferred:

35 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-[2-(phenylthio)ethyl]-7-quinolinesulfonamide;

5-Chloro-N-(4-chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonamide;

5-Chloro-N-[4-fluorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinoline-sulfonamide;

5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(1-naphthalenylmethyl)-7-quinoline-sulfonamide;

5 5-Chloro-N-(cyclohexylmethyl)-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonamide;

5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(3-phenylpropyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide;

5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(2-phenoxyethyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide;

5-Chloro-N-(diphenylmethyl)-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonamide;

(R)-5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(1-phenylethyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide;

10 (S)-5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(1-phenylethyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide;

5-Chloro-N-[2-(4-chlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinesulfonamide;

5-Bromo-8-hydroxy-N-(phenylmethyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide;

5-Chloro-N-[2-(2,4-dichlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonamide;

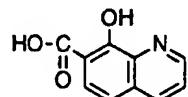
15 (E)-5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-N-[2-(phenylthio)ethyl]-7-quinolinesulfonamide; and

5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-[2-[4-[(phenylsulfonyl)amino]phenyl]ethyl]-7-quinolinesulfonamide.

DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

PREPARATION 1 8-Hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (Formula A-2 wherein R¹ is -H and R² is -H) Refer to Chart A.

5



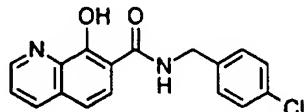
8-Hydroxyquinoline (50.0 g) and potassium carbonate (142.8 g) are mixed
 10 together in a stainless steel bomb and heated at 170 °C under 1200 p.s.i. CO₂ for 7 days. The reaction is then cooled and the resulting solid is partitioned between water (6 L) and EtOAc (1 L). The organic layer is extracted with water (2X 300 mL). The combined aqueous layers are extracted with EtOAc (3X 500 mL). The aqueous layer is then acidified to pH 4.5 with conc. HCl. The resulting solid is
 15 collected, dried and triturated with i-PrOH to yield 51.97 g of the title compound as a tan solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 8.89, 8.58, 7.89, 7.78, 7.28.

EXAMPLE 1 N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide

20 (Formula H-3) Refer to Chart H.



25

A solution of 8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (0.250 g) of Preparation 1 and 4-chlorobenzylamine (0.187 g) in 25 mL xylenes is heated to reflux. To this is added dropwise PCl₃ (0.073 g). Refluxing is continued overnight. The reaction is then cooled and water is added to destroy excess PCl₃. The resulting solid is
 30 collected and recrystallized from EtOAc/hexanes to yield 0.088 g of the title product as a yellow solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 162-165 °C.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 9.46, 8.93, 8.43, 8.03, 7.70, 7.46, 7.39, 4.56.

35 ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 168.5, 156.8, 149.2, 138.6, 137.5, 132.0, 129.7, 128.8, 125.8, 124.1, 117.5, 113.2, 42.5.

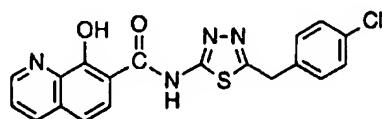
IR (mull) 3081, 1964, 1932, 1635, 1610, 1601, 1577, 1558, 1500, 1492, 1325, 1295, 846, 836, 800 cm⁻¹.

MS (FAB) m/z 313 (M+H), 315, 314, 313, 312, 173, 172, 69, 57, 55, 43.

HRMS (EI) found 312.0669.

5 EXAMPLE 2 N-[5-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (Formula I-3) Refer to Chart I.

10



A solution of 8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (0.236 g) of Preparation 1 and 2-amino-5-(4-chlorobenzyl)thiadiazole (0.282 g) in 25 mL xylenes is heated to reflux. To this is added dropwise PCl₃ (0.069 g). Refluxing is continued overnight.

15 The reaction is then cooled and water is added to destroy excess PCl₃. The resulting solid is collected, dried and recrystallized HOAc to yield 0.079 g of the title product as a gold solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 276-278 °C.

20 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 8.87, 8.75, 8.04, 7.88, 7.39, 7.17, 4.37.

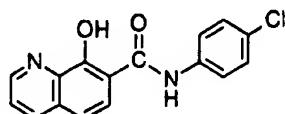
IR (mull) 1661, 1608, 1567, 1537, 1489, 1422, 1292, 1218, 1212, 819, 810, 789, 740, 652, 613 cm⁻¹.

MS (EI) m/z 396 (M+), 398, 397, 396, 173, 172, 171, 125, 116, 89, 63 (4).

HRMS (EI) found 396.0471.

25 EXAMPLE 3 N-(4-Chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (Formula G-3
wherein R¹ is -H) Refer to Chart G.

30



A solution of 8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (3.78 g) of Preparation 1 and 4-chloroaniline (2.55 g) in 250 mL xylenes is heated to reflux. To this is added dropwise PCl₃ (1.37 g). Refluxing is continued overnight. The reaction is then cooled and water is added to destroy excess PCl₃. The resulting solid is collected, washed with water and dried. The crude product is recrystallized from EtOAc/hexanes to yield 1.96 g of the title product as an orange solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 207-209 °C.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 11.15, 8.91, 8.47, 8.00, 7.77, 7.71, 7.40, 7.39.

¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 165.8, 156.0, 147.9, 138.5, 138.4, 138.2, 131.3,

5 129.2, 127.7, 127.6, 123.9, 122.1, 116.1, 115.9.

IR (mull) 3048, 1996, 1939, 1659, 1588, 1539, 1531, 1485, 1397, 1288, 1253, 1235, 1215, 809, 745 cm⁻¹.

MS (EI) m/z 298 (M+), 300, 299, 298, 173, 172, 127, 117, 116, 89, 63.

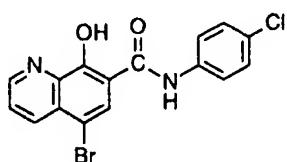
HRMS (EI) found 298.0518.

10 Anal. found: C, 64.39; H, 3.68; N, 9.32; Cl, 11.82.

EXAMPLE 4 5-Bromo-N-(4-chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide

(Formula G-3 wherein R¹ is -Br) Refer to Chart G.

15



A solution of 5-bromo-8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (2.68 g) of

20 Preparation 2 and 4-chloroaniline (1.28 g) in 250 mL xylenes is heated to reflux. To this is added dropwise PCl₃ (0.69 g). Refluxing is continued overnight. The reaction is then cooled and water is added to destroy excess PCl₃. The resulting solid is collected, washed with water and dried. The crude product is recrystallized from EtOAc/hexanes to yield 1.97 g of the title product as an orange solid.

25 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 213-215 °C.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.99, 9.00, 8.55, 8.25, 7.87, 7.75, 7.42.

¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 164.5, 155.6, 149.1, 139.7, 137.9, 136.9, 130.5, 129.6, 129.3, 128.0, 125.4, 122.2, 117.2, 107.4.

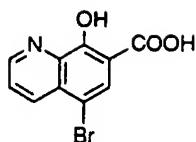
30 IR (mull) 2043, 1957, 1926, 1658, 1594, 1558, 1552, 1521, 1493, 1480, 1400, 1395, 1291, 807, 634 cm⁻¹.

MS (EI) m/z 376 (M+), 378, 376, 252, 251, 250, 196, 194, 129, 127, 115;

HRMS (EI) found 375.9618.

Anal. found: C, 50.15; H, 2.60; N, 7.27; Br, 20.85; Cl, 9.23.

35 PREPARATION 2 5-Bromo-8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (Formula B-2)
Refer to Chart B.



5 8-Hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (1.00 g) is suspended in 25 mL acetic acid. To this is added bromine (0.845 g) dropwise. The mixture is heated to reflux for 1 h, then poured into cold water. The resulting solid is collected, washed with water and dried to yield 1.43 g of the title product as a yellow solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

10 MP 244-246 °C.

IR (mull) 3093, 2138, 1995, 1590, 1553, 1396, 1312, 1233, 1108, 911, 820, 779, 767, 730, 671 cm⁻¹.

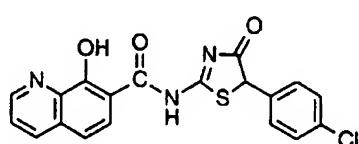
MS (EI) m/z 267 (M+), 269, 267, 251, 249, 225, 223, 195, 193, 115, 114.

HRMS (EI) found 266.9507.

15 Anal. found: C, 41.84; H, 2.83; N, 4.98; Br, 28.00.

EXAMPLE 5 N-[5-(4-Chlorophenyl)-4,5-dihydro-4-oxo-2-thiazolyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (Formula E-3 wherein X is -Cl) Refer to Chart E.

20



25 A solution of 8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (0.280 g) of Preparation 1 and 2-amino-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-hydroxy-1,3-thiazole (0.340 g) in 50 mL xylenes is heated to reflux. To this is added dropwise PCl₃ (0.103 g). Refluxing is continued overnight. The reaction is then cooled and water is added to destroy excess PCl₃. The resulting solid is collected, washed with water and dried. The crude product is 30 triturated with HOAc to yield 0.236 g of the title product as a gold solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 272-276 °C (dec).

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 13.75, 8.87, 8.72, 8.09, 7.86, 7.63, 7.37, 7.23.

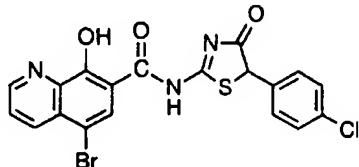
35 IR (mull) 2042, 1954, 1702, 1685, 1535, 1482, 1424, 1338, 1300, 1262, 1223, 1186, 1181, 1093, 833 cm⁻¹.

MS (EI) m/z 397 (M+), 397, 241, 226, 173, 172, 171, 155, 145, 116, 89.

HRMS (EI) found 397.0278.

EXAMPLE 6 5-Bromo-N-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-4,5-dihydro-4-oxo-2-thiazolyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (Formula E-3 wherein X is -Br) Refer to Chart E.

5



10 A solution of 5-bromo-8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (0.268 g) of Preparation 2 and 2-amino-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-hydroxy-1,3-thiazole (0.227 g) in 50 mL xylenes is heated to reflux. To this is added dropwise PCl_3 (0.069 g). Refluxing is continued overnight. The reaction is then cooled and water is added to destroy excess PCl_3 . The resulting solid is collected, washed with water and dried. The 15 crude product is recrystallized from HOAc to yield 0.055 g of the title product as an orange solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 254-556 °C (dec).

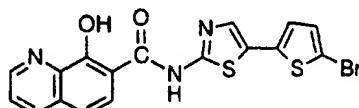
^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 13.25, 8.98, 8.72, 8.28, 7.99, 7.63, 7.45, 7.37.

20 IR (mull) 3077, 1996, 1705, 1698, 1676, 1652, 1594, 1531, 1492, 1319, 1306, 1262, 1218, 1170, 1093 cm^{-1} .

MS (EI) m/z 475 (M^+), 252, 251, 250, 226, 157, 156, 155, 115, 114, 89.

HRMS (EI) found 474.9391.

EXAMPLE 7 N-[5-(5-Bromo-2-thienyl)-2-thiazolyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-25 carboxamide (Formula I-5) Refer to Chart I.



30

A solution of 8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (0.43 g) of Preparation 1 in 80 mL xylenes is heated to reflux. PCl_3 (0.12 mL) is added dropwise and the mixture stirred for 20 minutes. 2-Amino-5-(5-bromothien-2-yl)thiazole (0.62 g) is added in one portion and the reaction refluxed overnight. The reaction is cooled to 35 room temperature and H_2O is added to quench excess PCl_3 . The solvents are removed and the residue is dissolved in acetic acid. A dark orange solid precipitates

upon addition of hexanes (0.28 g) to yield the title product.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 279-281°C dec..

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.89, 8.71, 8.09, 7.86, 7.55, 7.38, 7.25, 7.21.

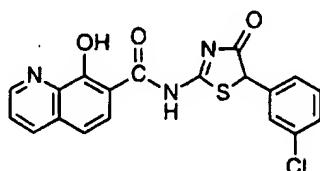
5 ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, TFA-d) δ 167.26, 161.84, 153.55, 148.16, 144.66, 135.44, 132.94, 131.36, 128.99, 128.85, 128.71, 127.06, 125.24, 119.44, 117.29, 113.07, 109.38.

IR (mull) 3082, 1996, 1925, 1664, 1608, 1539, 1490, 1428, 1343, 1299, 1273, 1230, 1212, 1034, 7376.

10 MS (EI) m/z 431 (M+), 433, 431, 262, 260, 180, 173, 172, 117, 116, 89.
HRMS (EI) found 430.9401.

EXAMPLE 8 N-[5-(3-Chlorophenyl)-4,5-dihydro-4-oxo-2-thiazolyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (Formula D-3) Refer to Chart D.

15



20 To a solution of 8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (0.284 g,) of Preparation 1 and 2-amino-5-(3-chlorophenyl)-4-hydroxy-1,3-thiazole (0.340 g) in 20 mL DMF is added 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.305 g) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole monohydrate (0.217 g). The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 7 days. The solution is then poured into 30 mL ice-water. The resulting solid is collected and dried. The crude product is triturated with hot EtOAc, then with hot i-PrOH to yield 0.182 g of the title product as a yellow solid.

25 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 268-272 °C (dec).

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 13.88, 8.87, 8.72, 8.08, 7.86, 7.73, 7.47, 7.34, 30 7.22, 7.14.

¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 164.5, 160.2, 155.6, 153.8, 144.4, 142.4, 136.7, 135.6, 133.9, 132.8, 131.0, 129.3, 124.7, 124.6, 124.3, 123.7, 113.6, 111.8, 97.9.

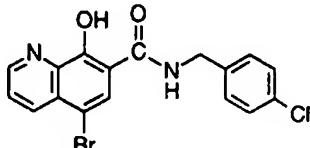
IR (mull) 2047, 1996, 1945, 1703, 1684, 1571, 1536, 1423, 1300, 1261, 1222, 1185, 1113, 1085, 833 cm⁻¹.

35 MS (EI) m/z 397 (M+), 397, 241, 213, 173, 172, 171, 145, 116, 115, 89.
HRMS (EI) found 397.0290.

Anal. found: C, 56.78; H, 3.08; N, 10.31; Cl, 8.43; S, 7.66.

EXAMPLE 9 5-Bromo-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide
(Formula C-3 wherein R¹ is -Br, R² is -H, and X is -Cl) Refer to Chart C.

5



10 To a solution of 5-bromo-8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (0.402 g) of Preparation 2 and 4-chlorobenzylamine (0.219 g) in 20 mL DMF is added 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.305 g) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole monohydrate (0.217 g). The mixture is stirred overnight. The solution is then poured into 30 mL ice-water. The resulting solid is collected and dried to 15 yield 0.157 g of the title product as an off-white solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 148-151 °C.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 9.38, 8.97, 8.44, 8.32, 7.80, 7.38, 4.55.

20 ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 167.1, 156.9, 150.3, 140.5, 138.4, 135.6, 132.0, 129.8, 129.6, 129.0, 128.8, 125.5, 114.2, 108.9, 42.6.

IR (mull) 3372, 3291, 2427, 1996, 1960, 1926, 1637, 1535, 1492, 1433, 1414, 1337, 931, 798, 681 cm⁻¹.

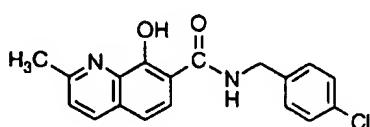
MS (EI) m/z 390 (M+), 392, 252, 251, 250, 225, 223, 142, 140, 125, 115.

HRMS (EI) found 389.9777.

25 Anal. found: C, 52.48; H, 3.05; N, 7.27; Br, 19.70; Cl, 9.09.

EXAMPLE 10 N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide (Formula C-3 wherein R¹ is -H, R² is -CH₃, and X is -Cl) Refer to Chart C.

30



To a solution of 8-hydroxy-2-methylquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (0.305 g) of 35 Preparation 5 and 4-chlorobenzylamine (0.219 g) in 20 mL DMF is added 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.305 g) and 1-hydroxy-

benzotriazole monohydrate (0.217 g). The mixture is stirred overnight. The solution is then poured into 30 mL ice-water. The resulting solid is collected and dried to yield 0.337 g of the title product as an off-white solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

5 MP 95-98 °C.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 9.40, 8.21, 7.90, 7.51, 7.39, 7.35, 4.54, 2.67.

¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 169.0, 158.1, 157.2, 139.0, 138.6, 136.6, 132.0, 129.7, 129.5, 128.8, 124.8, 124.3, 117.1, 112.6, 21.4, 25.1.

IR (mull) 1950, 1905, 1645, 1635, 1607, 1561, 1539, 1507, 1491, 1423, 1410, 10 1338, 1286, 1245, 846 cm⁻¹.

MS (EI) m/z 326 (M+), 326, 187, 186, 160, 159, 131, 130, 125, 103, 77.

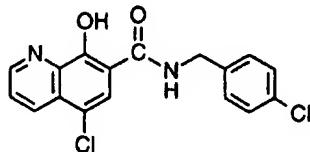
HRMS (EI) found 326.0829.

Anal. found: C, 65.52; H, 4.74; N, 8.57; Cl, 10.79.

EXAMPLE 11 5-Chloro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-

15 carboxamide (Formula C-3 wherein R¹ is -Cl, R² is -H, and X is -Cl) Refer to Chart C.

20



To a solution of 5-chloro-8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (0.335 g) of Preparation 3 and 4-chlorobenzylamine (0.219 g) in 20 mL DMF is added 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.305 g) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole monohydrate (0.217 g). The mixture is stirred overnight. The solution is then poured into 30 mL ice-water. The resulting solid is collected and dried to yield 0.167 g of the title product as an off-white solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

30 MP 163-166 °C.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 9.37, 9.00, 8.50, 8.15, 7.80, 7.38, 4.55.

¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 167.2, 156.3, 150.3, 140.3, 138.4, 133.1, 132.0, 129.8, 128.8, 128.4, 125.5, 125.1, 119.1, 113.5, 42.6.

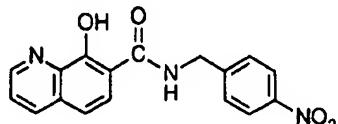
IR (mull) 3362, 3292, 2429, 2280, 1962, 1929, 1636, 1619, 1537, 1493, 1433, 35 1338, 953, 799, 680 cm⁻¹.

MS (EI) m/z 346 (M+), 346, 207, 206, 181, 179, 150, 142, 140, 127, 125.

Anal. found: C, 58.59; H, 3.71; N, 8.19; Cl, 19.72.

EXAMPLE 12 8-Hydroxy-N-[(4-nitrophenyl)methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide
 (Formula C-3 wherein R¹ is -H, R² is -H, and X is -NO₂) Refer to
 Chart C.

5



10 8-Hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (0.51 g) of Preparation 1 is added to 20 mL DMF. 4-Nitrobenzylamine hydrochloride (0.53 g) followed by diisopropylethylamine (0.49 mL) is then added. After 10 minutes, all solids go into solution. 1-(3-Dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.54 g) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole monohydrate (0.38 g) are added and the reaction stirred at room
 15 temperature overnight. The reaction is poured into 75 mL H₂O. The resulting solid is filtered and dried to give the title product (0.53 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 210-212 °C.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.45, 8.91, 8.35, 8.20, 7.99, 7.64, 7.61, 7.43,

20 4.70.

¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 168.42, 156.84, 149.50, 147.82, 146.95, 139.50, 136.63, 131.16, 128.75, 125.85, 124.04, 117.49, 113.29, 42.73.

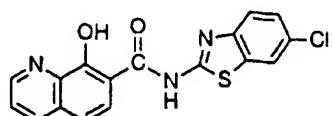
IR (mull) 2450, 2292, 1927, 1612, 1602, 1575, 1556, 1518, 1344, 1325, 1296, 1107, 855, 837, 697.

25 MS (electrospray) m/z 322 (M+).

Anal. found: C, 62.80; H, 4.29; N, 12.99.

EXAMPLE 13 N-(6-Chloro-2-benzothiazolyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide
 (Formula I-7) Refer to Chart I.

30



A solution of 8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (0.30 g) of Preparation 1 in
 35 75 mL xylenes is heated to reflux. PCl₃ (0.07 mL) is added dropwise and the mixture stirred for 15 minutes. 2-Amino-6-chlorobenzothiazole (0.31 g) is added in

one portion and the reaction refluxed overnight. The reaction is cooled to room temperature and H₂O is added to quench excess PCl₃. After stirring the solution for 30 minutes, a yellow solid is filtered, dried, and recrystallized from DMSO to give the title product (0.31 g).

5 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP >320 °C.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, TFA-d) δ 9.29, 9.23, 8.56, 8.35, 8.08, 8.01, 7.96, 7.81.

¹³C NMR (75 MHz, TFA-d) δ 167.92, 163.82, 154.19, 148.65, 145.25, 135.42, 133.94, 133.52, 131.34, 129.40, 128.01, 127.33, 125.86, 122.74, 120.06, 117.47,

10 113.33.

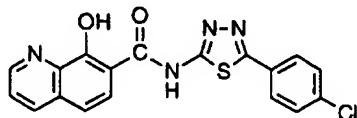
IR (mull) 2188, 2026, 1954, 1918, 1661, 1657, 1612, 1598, 1546, 1531, 1494, 1441, 1258, 1210, 809.

MS (EI) m/z 355 (M+), 357, 355, 186, 184, 173, 172, 117, 116, 89, 63.

HRMS (EI) found 355.0179.

15 EXAMPLE 14 N-[5-(4-Chlorophenyl)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (Formula I-9) Refer to Chart I.

20



A suspension of 8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (0.236 g) of Preparation 1 in 50 mL xylenes is heated to reflux. To this is added dropwise PCl₃ (0.069 g). After 15 min, 2-amino-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-thiadiazole (0.264 g) is added. Refluxing is continued overnight. The reaction is then cooled and water is added to destroy excess PCl₃. The resulting solid is collected, washed with water and dried. The crude product is recrystallized from DMSO to yield 0.204 g of the title product as a yellow-orange solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

30 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, TFA) δ 9.54, 9.48, 8.83, 8.59, 8.24, 7.95.

¹³C NMR (75 MHz, TFA) δ 167.9, 167.3, 159.9, 153.5, 147.9, 144.5, 142.7, 132.8, 130.4, 128.8, 126.6, 125.1, 121.5, 119.3.

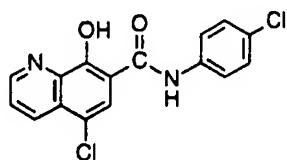
IR (mull) 2031, 1966, 1924, 1673, 1611, 1572, 1536, 1489, 1211, 1090, 1086, 829, 807, 740, 639 cm⁻¹.

35 MS (EI) m/z 382 (M+), 384, 383, 382, 173, 172, 155, 117, 116, 89, 63.

HRMS (EI) found 382.0018.

EXAMPLE 15 5-Chloro-N-(4-chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide
 (Formula G-3 wherein R¹ is -Cl) Refer to Chart G.

5



A suspension of 5-chloro-8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (0.224 g) of
 10 Preparation 3 in 50 mL xylene is heated to reflux. To this is added dropwise PCl₃ (0.069 g). After 15 min, 4-chloroaniline (0.128 g) is added. Refluxing is continued overnight. The reaction is then cooled and water is added to destroy excess PCl₃. The resulting solid is collected, washed with water and dried. The solid is then partitioned between EtOAc and water. The aqueous layer is extracted with EtOAc
 15 (3X). The combined organic layers are washed with water, dried and condensed. The crude product is recrystallized from EtOAc to yield 0.073 g of the title product as an orange solid.

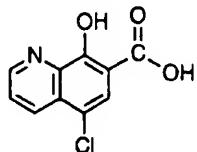
Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 214-216 °C.

20 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.92, 9.02, 8.59, 8.09, 7.86, 7.75, 7.41.
¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 164.6, 154.9, 149.2, 139.6, 137.9, 134.3, 129.2, 128.3, 128.0, 126.9, 125.1, 122.2, 118.0, 116.4.
 IR (mull) 2055, 1962, 1931, 1658, 1597, 1553, 1532, 1525, 1495, 1482, 1402, 1393, 1293, 807, 640 cm⁻¹.
 25 MS (EI) m/z 332 (M+), 333, 332, 208, 207, 206, 152, 150, 129, 115.
 Anal. found: C, 57.60; H, 3.03; N, 8.35; Cl, 20.96.

PREPARATION 3 5-Chloro-8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (Formula A-2
 wherein R¹ is -Cl and R² is -H) Refer to Chart A.

30



5-Chloro-8-hydroxyquinoline (5.00 g) and potassium carbonate (11.54 g) are
 35 mixed together in a stainless steel bomb and heated to 170 °C under 800 p.s.i. CO₂ for 7 days. The reaction is cooled and the resulting solid is dissolved in 800 mL

water. The insoluble material is filtered and partitioned between 800 mL water and 400 mL EtOAc in a separatory funnel. The aqueous layer is washed with EtOAc (3X 400 mL). The aqueous layer is then acidified to pH 4.5 with conc. HCl. The resulting solid is collected, washed with water and dried. The crude product is 5 triturated with i-PrOH and dried to yield 1.481 g of the title product as a brown solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 285-287 °C.

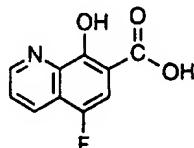
¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 8.99, 8.58, 7.89, 7.78.

10 IR (mull) 2471, 2420, 1994, 1964, 1902, 1393, 1296, 1232, 1222, 1115, 1109, 955, 923, 819, 788 cm⁻¹.

MS (EI) m/z 222 (M+), 223, 207, 205, 181, 179, 151, 150, 149, 115, 114.

Anal. found: C, 53.63; H, 2.90; N, 6.17; Cl, 15.34.

PREPARATION 4 5-Fluoro-8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (Formula A-2
15 wherein R¹ is -F and R² is -H) Refer to Chart A.



20

5-Fluoro-8-hydroxyquinoline (3.00 g) and potassium carbonate (7.62 g) are mixed together in a stainless steel bomb and heated to 170 °C under 800 p.s.i. CO₂ for 7 days. The reaction is cooled and the resulting solid is partitioned between 800 25 mL water and 400 mL EtOAc in a separatory funnel. The aqueous layer is washed with EtOAc (3X 400 mL). The aqueous layer is then acidified to pH 4.5 with conc. HCl and cooled. The resulting solid is collected, washed with water and dried. The crude product is triturated with i-PrOH and dried to yield 1.67 g of the title product as a brown solid.

30 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 277-279 °C.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 9.01, 8.49, 7.79, 7.57.

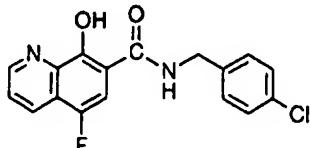
IR (mull) 2446, 2417, 1995, 1965, 1637, 1445, 1405, 1270, 1257, 1215, 1068, 1032, 819, 785, 742 cm⁻¹.

35 MS (EI) m/z 207 (M+), 207, 189, 163, 161, 135, 134, 133, 132, 107, 81.

Anal. found: C, 57.95; H, 2.88; N, 6.66.

EXAMPLE 16 5-Fluoro-N-[[4-chlorophenyl]methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-carboxamide (Formula C-3 wherein R¹ is -F, R² is -H, and X is -Cl) Refer to Chart C.

5



10 To a solution of 5-fluoro-8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (0.311 g) of Preparation 4 and 4-chlorobenzylamine (0.219 g) in 20 mL DMF is added 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.305 g) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole monohydrate (0.217 g). The mixture is stirred overnight. The solution is then poured into 30 mL ice-water. The resulting solid is collected and dried. The
15 crude product is recrystallized from EtOAc/hexanes to yield 0.207 g of the title product as an off-white solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 184-185 °C.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 9.31, 9.00, 8.45, 7.82, 7.75, 7.38, 4.55.

20 ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 167.4, 153.7, 150.7, 149.4, 147.7, 139.7, 138.5, 132.0, 129.8, 129.5, 128.8, 124.5, 121.5, 111.8, 108.6, 42.6.

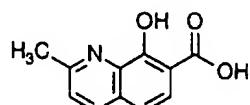
IR (mull) 3303, 2302, 2185, 1971, 1940, 1910, 1648, 1634, 1545, 1531, 1494, 1435, 1402, 1066, 798 cm⁻¹.

MS (EI) m/z 330 (M+), 330, 191, 190, 163, 142, 140, 135, 134, 125, 107.

25 Anal. found: C, 61.05; H, 3.74; N, 8.35; Cl, 10.56.

PREPARATION 5 2-Methyl-8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (Formula A-2 wherein R¹ is -H and R² is -CH₃) Refer to Chart A.

30



8-Hydroxyquinaldine (5.0 g) and potassium carbonate (13.02 g) are mixed together in a stainless steel bomb and heated to 170 °C under 800 p.s.i. CO₂ for 6 days. The reaction is then cooled and the resulting solid is partitioned between EtOAc and water. The organic layer is extracted with water (3X). The combined
35 aqueous layers are washed with EtOAc (3X). The aqueous layer is then acidified to pH 4.5 with conc. HCl. The resulting solid is collected, dried and recrystallized from

i-PrOH to yield 1.86 g of the title compound as a gold solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 217-219 °C.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 8.54, 7.85, 7.71, 7.19, 2.79.

5 IR (mull) 3414, 2181, 2044, 1995, 1959, 1921, 1668, 1639, 1611, 1589, 1486, 1432, 1324, 858, 757 cm⁻¹.

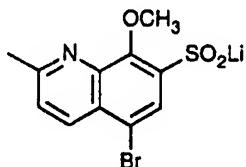
MS (EI) m/z 203 (M+), 203, 185, 159, 131, 130, 129, 103, 102, 77, 51.

HRMS 203.0600.

Anal. found: C, 59.53; H, 4.98; N, 6.37.

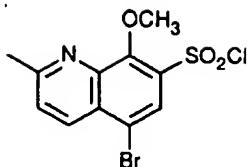
10 PREPARATION 6 5-Bromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfinic acid, lithium salt (Formula J-2 wherein R¹ = Me and X¹ = Br) Refer to Chart J.

15



Under N₂, a flame-dried, 250-mL, three-necked flask with attached addition funnel and bubbler is charged with 5,7-dibromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-quinoline (3 g), 20 ether (18 mL) and toluene (18 mL). The flask is cooled in a dry ice / acetone bath, degassed and flushed with N₂. To facilitate stirring, additional ether (5 mL) and toluene (5 mL) are added. The addition funnel is charged with 1.6 M nBuLi (5.6 mL) which is then added dropwise over 7 min to the thick slurry. The reaction mixture is stirred at -78°C for 3 hrs. Sulfur dioxide is then introduced via a needle positioned directly above the reaction surface. Within 5 min, the reaction mixture becomes a pale yellow opaque solution, and SO₂ introduction is terminated. The reaction mixture is flushed with N₂, the cooling bath is removed, and the reaction mixture is allowed to warm to room temperature over 1 hr. 100 mL hexane is added to aid precipitation of the solid, which is then collected by filtration. Drying under 25 vacuum yields 2.844 g of the title compound as a yellow solid.

25 PREPARATION 7 5-Bromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride (Formula J-3 wherein R¹ = Me and X¹ = Br) Refer to Chart J.

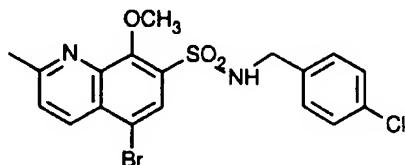


5

Under N₂, a flame-dried, 250-mL, three-necked flask is charged with the title compound of Preparation 6 (2.844 g) and CH₂Cl₂ (45 mL). The flask is cooled in an ice bath and N-chlorosuccinimide (1.178 g) is added in one portion. After 5 min, the cooling bath is removed and the reaction mixture is stirred for 3 hrs. The reaction 10 mixture is then poured into H₂O, a small amount of brine is added, and the layers are separated. The aqueous layer is extracted with two portions CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers are washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated to give the title compound as a pale orange solid, which is immediately used in the preparation of compounds of the formula J-4.

15 PREPARATION 8 5-Bromo-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-methoxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula J-4 wherein R¹ = Me, X¹ = Br, and R² = CH₂-4-ClC₆H₄) Refer to Chart J.

20



30

Under N₂, a flame-dried, 250-mL, three-necked flask is charged with 4-chlorobenzylamine (980 μL), pyridine (1.3 mL), and CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL). The title 25 compound of Preparation 7 in 55 mL CH₂Cl₂ is transferred via cannula to the reaction flask and then is allowed to stir overnight at room temperature. The reaction mixture is concentrated and the residue is taken up in toluene and concentrated twice. Purification by column chromatography (elution with 0.5% MeOH / CH₂Cl₂) affords 1.47 g of the title compound as a yellow foam.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 108-110°C.

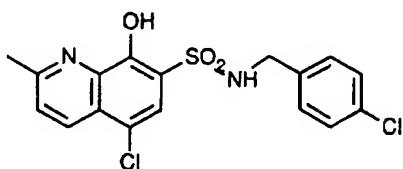
¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.43, 8.09, 7.51, 7.14-7.07, 5.50, 4.35, 4.08, 2.84 ppm.

MS (ES-) m/z 453 (M-H).

35 EXAMPLE 17 5-Chloro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-

quinolinesulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein R¹ = Me, X¹ = Cl, and R² = CH₂-4-ClC₆H₄) Refer to Chart J.

5



A flame-dried, 100-mL, one-necked flask with attached oven-dried condenser
10 is charged with the title compound of Preparation 8 (0.640 g) and pyridine
hydrochloride (8.8 g). The reaction mixture is heated to 215-220°C for 10 min., and
then is poured onto ice. It is neutralized with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ and
extracted with CH₂Cl₂ three times. The combined organic layers are washed with
brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated. The residue is taken up in
15 toluene and concentrated four times. Crystallization from CH₂Cl₂ / Et₂O provides
0.247 g of the title compound as an off-white solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 158-161°C (decompose).

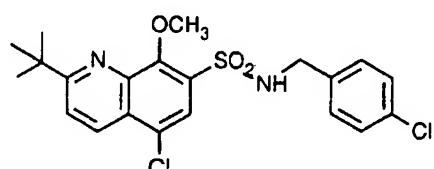
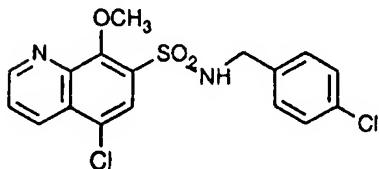
¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.44, 7.88, 7.56, 7.13-7.05, 5.42, 4.14, 2.80 ppm.

20 MS (ES-) m/z 394.9 (M-H).

Anal. found: C, 51.40; H, 3.73; N, 7.09.

PREPARATION 9 5-Chloro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-methoxy-7-quinoline-sulfonamide (Formula J-4 wherein R¹ = H, X¹ = Cl, and R² = CH₂-4-ClC₆H₄) and 5-Chloro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-8-methoxy-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula J-4 wherein R¹ = t-Bu, X¹ = Cl, and R² = CH₂-4-ClC₆H₄) Refer to Chart J.

30



A mixture of the title compounds is prepared according to the procedures
described in Preparations 6-8 substituting 5-chloro-7-iodo-8-methoxy-quinoline for
35 5,7-dibromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-quinoline and two equivalents of tBuLi for one

equivalent of nBuLi in Preparation 6. The title compounds are separated by column chromatography (elution with 5-10% EtOAc / hexanes and 10% MeOH / CH₂Cl₂) to give 0.407 g of -Chloro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-methoxy-7-quinolinesulfonamide and 0.040 g of -Chloro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-8-methoxy-7-quinolinesulfonamide.

Physical characteristics for -Chloro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-methoxy-7-quinolinesulfonamide are as follows:

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.11, 8.68, 7.70-7.66, 7.14-7.09, 5.50, 4.16-4.11 ppm.

MS (ES-) m/z 394.9 (M-H).

MS (ES+) m/z 396.9 (M+ H).

Physical characteristics for -Chloro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-8-methoxy-7-quinolinesulfonamide are as follows:

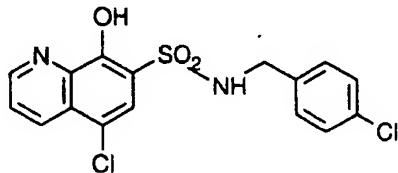
¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.50, 7.93, 7.75, 7.16-7.09, 5.49, 4.42, 4.09, 1.50 ppm.

MS (ES-) m/z 450.9 (M-H).

MS (ES+) m/z 452.9 (M+H).

EXAMPLE 18 5-Chloro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-sulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein R¹ = H, X¹ = Cl, and R² = CH₂-4-ClC₆H₄) Refer to Chart J.

25



Under N₂, a flame-dried, 50-mL, two-necked flask is charged with 5-chloro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-methoxy-7-quinolinesulfonamide (0.322 g), which is the first title compound of Preparation 9, and CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) and is cooled in a dry ice / acetone bath. 1.0 M BBr₃ (1.05 mL) is added dropwise. The cooling bath is removed and the reaction mixture is allowed to stir for 1.5 hrs. It is then poured into 75 mL 5% NaHCO₃ aqueous solution, and the layers are separated. The aqueous layer is extracted twice with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers are washed with H₂O and then brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated to a brown residue.

30 Purification by column chromatography (elution with 2-5% MeOH / CH₂Cl₂ with <1% AcOH) yields 0.037 g of the title compound as a pale yellow solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 189-190°C (decompose).

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.96, 8.67, 8.35, 7.81, 7.68, 7.09, 5.44, 4.15 ppm.

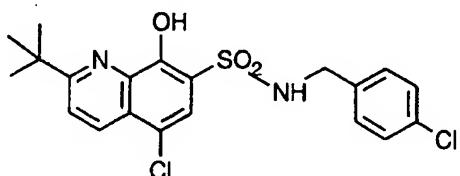
IR (mull) 3302, 3088, 1586, 1506, 1492, 1326, 1151, 821, 779 cm⁻¹.

5 MS (EI) m/z 382 (M+) 382, 243, 179, 150, 140, 125, 115.

HRMS (EI) found 381.9917.

EXAMPLE 19 5-Chloro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein R¹ = t-Bu, X¹ = Cl, and R² = CH₂-4-ClC₆H₄) Refer to Chart J.

10



15

The title compound is prepared from 5-Chloro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-8-methoxy-7-quinolinesulfonamide, which is the second title compound of Preparation 9, and 6 equivalents of BBr₃ according to the procedure described in Example 18. Crystallization from Et₂O/hexane affords 0.035 g of the title compound as a dark tan solid.

20

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 162-163°C (decompose).

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.50, 7.91, 7.82, 7.14-7.06, 5.45, 4.16, 1.51 ppm.

IR (mull) 3334, 3302, 2725, 1597, 1562, 1491, 1333, 1320, 1308, 1161, 1153,

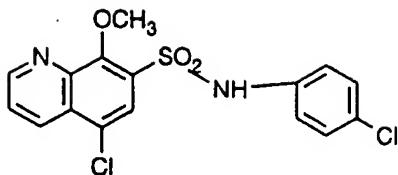
25 1139, 1129 cm⁻¹.

MS (EI) m/z 438 (M+) 235, 220, 218, 193, 179, 150, 140.

Anal. found: C, 54.30; H, 4.52; N, 6.23.

PREPARATION 10 5-Chloro-N-(4-chlorophenyl)-8-methoxy-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula J-4 wherein R¹ = H, X¹ = Cl, and R² = p-ClC₆H₄) Refer to Chart J.

30



5

The title compound is prepared according to the procedures described in Preparations 6-8, substituting 5-chloro-7-iodo-8-methoxy-quinoline for 5,7-dibromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-quinoline and two equivalents of tBuLi for one equivalent of nBuLi in Preparation 6 and 4-chloroaniline for 4-chlorobenzylamine in Preparation 8. Column chromatography (elution with 5-15% EtOAc / hexanes and 2% MeOH / CH₂Cl₂) affords 0.373 g of the title compound as a solid.

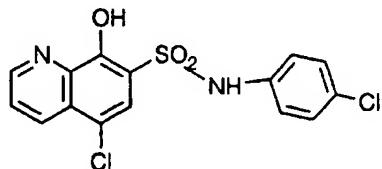
Physical characteristics are as follows:

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.08, 8.73, 7.66, 7.57, 7.18-7.07, 4.08 ppm.

MS (ES-) m/z 380.9 (M-H).

15 EXAMPLE 20 5-Chloro-N-(4-chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein R¹ = H, X¹ = Cl, and R² = 4-ClC₆H₄) Refer to Chart J.

20



The title compound is prepared from 5-chloro-N-(4-chlorophenyl)-8-methoxy-7-quinolinesulfonamide, which is the first title compound of Preparation 9, and 6 equivalents of BBr₃ according to the procedure described in Example 18. Crystallization from Et₂O/hexane/CH₂Cl₂ affords 0.015 g of the title compound as a red-brown solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

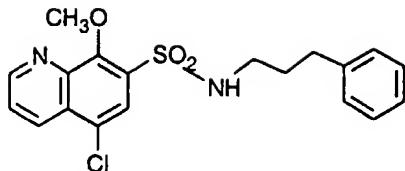
30 MP 97°C (decompose).

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.94, 8.71, 8.30, 7.76, 7.70, 7.17-7.07 ppm.

MS (EI) m/z 368 (M+) 370, 368, 178, 150, 128, 127, 126, 115, 99, 63.

PREPARATION 11 5-Chloro-8-methoxy-N-(3-phenylpropyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula J-4 wherein R¹ = H, X¹ = Cl, and R² = (CH₂)₃C₆H₅)

35 Refer to Chart J.



5

The title compound is prepared according to the procedures described in Preparations 6-8, substituting 5-chloro-7-iodo-8-methoxy-quinoline for 5,7-dibromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-quinoline and two equivalents of tBuLi for one equivalent of nBuLi in Preparation 6 and 3-phenyl-1-propylamine for 4-chlorobenzylamine in Preparation 8. Column chromatography (elution with 0.5% MeOH / CH₂Cl₂) affords 0.143 g of the title compound as a solid.

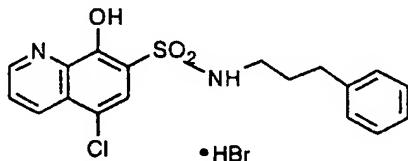
Physical characteristics are as follows:

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 9.10, 8.74, 7.70, 7.67, 7.23-7.14, 7.05-7.02, 5.16, 4.15, 3.03-2.97, 2.64-2.59, 1.86-1.77 ppm.

MS (ES-) m/z 389.0 (M-H).

EXAMPLE 21 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-N-(3-phenylpropyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide monohydrobromide (Formula J-5 wherein R¹ = H, X¹ = Cl, and R² = (CH₂)₃C₆H₅) Refer to Chart J.

20



25

The title compound is prepared from 5-chloro-8-methoxy-N-(3-phenylpropyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide, which is the title compound of Preparation 11, and 6 equivalents of BBr₃ according to the procedure described in Example 18. Crystallization from CHCl₃/acetone/EtOH affords 0.063 g of the title compound as a red-brown solid.

30

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 210-212°C (decompose).

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.35, 9.18, 8.06, 7.95, 7.27-7.12, 7.11-7.05, 3.16-3.02, 2.63, 1.83 ppm.

IR (mull) 3273, 2757, 1626, 1550, 1444, 1353, 1326, 1297, 1281, 1152 cm⁻¹.

35

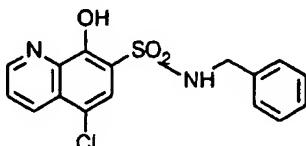
MS (EI) m/z 376 (M+) 376, 258, 181, 180, 179, 178, 150, 118, 115, 91.

HRMS (EI) found 376.0631.

Anal found: C, 46.96; H, 4.09; N, 6.08.

EXAMPLE 22 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-N-(phenylmethyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide
(Formula J-5 wherein R¹ = Me, X¹ = Cl, and R² = CH₂Ph) Refer to Chart J.

5



10 The title compound is prepared from 5,7-dibromo-8-methoxy-quinoline, which is commercially available, according to the procedures described in Preparations 6-8 and Example 17, substituting benzylamine for 4-chlorobenzylamine. Crystallization from CH₂Cl₂/Et₂O gives 0.104 g of the title compound as a pale orange solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

15 MP 114-117 °C.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 9.06, 8.54, 8.12, 7.87, 7.77, 7.22, 7.11, 7.03, 4.13 ppm.

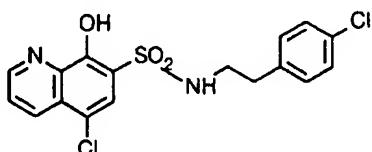
IR (mull) 3326, 1501, 1415, 1403, 1341, 1152, 1141, 1061, 952, 811, 741, 724, 675, 637, 604 cm⁻¹.

20 MS (EI) m/z 348 (M⁺).

Anal found: C, 54.88 ; H, 3.79; N, 7.90.

EXAMPLE 23 5-Chloro-N-[2-(4-chlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-sulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein R¹ = Me, X¹ = Cl, and R² = CH₂CH₂-p-ClC₆H₄) Refer to Chart J.

25



The title compound is prepared from 5,7-dibromo-8-methoxy-quinoline, which 30 is commercially available, according to the procedures described in Preparations 6-8 and Example 17, substituting 2-(4-chlorophenyl)ethylamine for 4-chlorobenzylamine. Crystallization from CH₂Cl₂ gives 0.100 g of the title compound as a pale yellow solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

35 MP 192-194 °C.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.94, 8.59, 7.98, 7.72, 7.12, 7.00, 5.07, 3.26, 2.79

ppm.

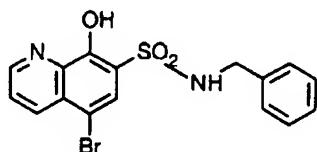
IR (mull) 3332, 1499, 1401, 1329, 1272, 1188, 1155, 1088, 1081, 952, 824, 819, 724, 677, 633 cm⁻¹.

MS (EI) m/z 396 (M+).

5 Anal found: C, 51.27; H, 3.61; N, 6.98.

EXAMPLE 24 5-Bromo-8-hydroxy-N-(phenylmethyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide
(Formula J-5 wherein R¹ = Me, X¹ = Cl, and R² = CH₂Ph) Refer to Chart J.

10



The title compound is prepared from 5,7-dibromo-8-methoxy-quinoline, which
15 is commercially available, according to the procedures described in Preparations 6-8 and Example 18, substituting benzylamine for 4-chlorobenzylamine. Crystallization from CH₂Cl₂ gives 0.150 g of the title compound as a light peach solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 191-192 °C.

20 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 9.04, 8.47, 8.12, 7.94, 7.87, 7.22, 7.11, 7.03, 4.14 ppm.

¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 152.3, 149.8, 139.2, 137.5, 135.2, 128.9, 128.4, 127.7, 127.4, 126.6, 125.2, 123.4, 107.5, 46.1 ppm.

IR (mull) 3325, 1498, 1414, 1401, 1340, 1153, 1139, 1060, 932, 810, 791, 725, 25 695, 674, 630 cm⁻¹.

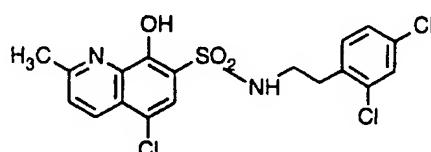
MS (EI) m/z 392 (M+).

HRMS (EI) found 391.9813.

Anal found: C, 49.17; H, 3.59; N, 6.88.

EXAMPLE 25 5-Chloro-N-[2-(2,4-dichlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein R¹ = Me, X¹ = Cl, and R² = CH₂CH₂-2,3-Cl₂C₆H₃) Refer to Chart J.

35



The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-bromo-8-methoxy-2-

methyl-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride, which is the title compound of Preparation 7, according to the procedures described in Preparation 8 and Example 17, substituting 2,4-dichlorophenethylamine for 4-chlorobenzylamine in the former procedure.

Column chromatography (elution with 1-2 % MeOH/CHCl₃) followed by

5 crystallization from CH₂Cl₂/hexane gives 0.35 g of the title compound as a yellow solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 132-135°C.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.53, 7.94, 7.59, 7.19-7.04, 5.30, 3.28, 2.92, 2.88

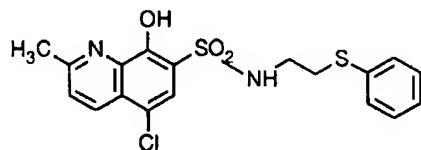
10 ppm.

IR (mull) 3343, 3321, 3299, 1504, 1419, 1349, 1339, 1330, 1152, 1144, 955, 824, 727, 634, 612 cm⁻¹.

MS (EI) m/z 444 (M+).

HRMS (EI) found 443.9845.

15 EXAMPLE 26 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-[2-(phenylthio)ethyl]-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein R¹ = Me, X¹ = Cl, and R² = CH₂CH₂SPh) Refer to Chart J.



The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-bromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride, which is the title compound of Preparation 7, according to the procedures described in Preparation 8 and Example 17, substituting 25 2-aminoethyl phenyl sulfide for 4-chlorobenzylamine in the former procedure. Column chromatography (elution with 1-2 % MeOH/CHCl₃) followed by crystallization from CH₂Cl₂/hexane gives 0.40 g of the title compound as a yellow solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

30 MP 136-139°C.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.43, 7.89, 7.56, 7.24-7.07, 5.60, 3.14, 3.02, 2.81 ppm.
IR (mull) 3355, 3271, 1438, 1419, 1342, 1329, 1308, 1153, 1141, 1078, 741, 702, 692, 632, 610 cm⁻¹.

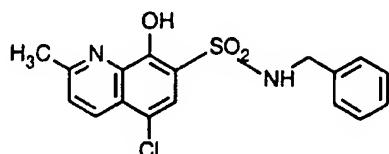
35 MS (EI) m/z 408 (M+).

Anal found: C, 52.50; H, 4.14; N, 6.73; Cl, 8.77; S, 15.31.

EXAMPLE 27

5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(phenylmethyl)-7-quinoline-sulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein R¹ = Me, X¹ = Cl, and R² = CH₂Ph) Refer to Chart J.

5



The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-bromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride, which is the title compound of Preparation 7, according to the procedures described in Preparation 8 and Example 17, substituting benzylamine for 4-chlorobenzylamine in the former procedure. Column chromatography (elution with 0.5-1% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) followed by crystallization from EtOAc/hexanes gives 0.197 g of the title compound as orange crystals.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

15 MP 113-114°C.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.46, 7.94, 7.57, 7.22-7.08, 5.40, 4.15, 2.82 ppm.

IR (mull) 3035, 3010, 1548, 1504, 1445, 1440, 1425, 1313, 1148, 1041, 803, 734, 698, 681, 611 cm⁻¹.

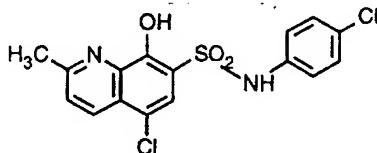
MS (EI) m/z 362 (M⁺).

20 Anal found: C, 56.49; H, 4.25; N, 7.64.

EXAMPLE 28

5-Chloro-N-(4-chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinoline-sulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein R¹ = Me, X¹ = Cl, and R² = 4-Cl-C₆H₄) Refer to Chart J.

25



The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-bromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride, which is the title compound of Preparation 7, according to the procedures described in Preparation 8 and Example 17, substituting 4-chloroaniline for 4-chlorobenzylamine in the former procedure. Column chromatography (elution with 1% MeOH/CHCl₃) followed by crystallization from EtOAc/hexane and rinsing with additional EtOAc gives 0.056 g of the title compound as a beige solid.

35 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 284-287°C (decomposition).

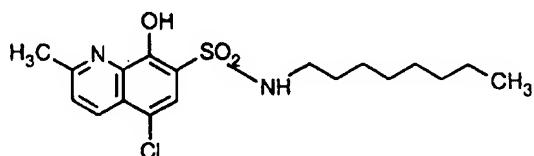
¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.20, 7.56, 7.41, 6.94-6.90, 2.56 ppm.
 IR (mull) 1530, 1492, 1335, 1313, 1288, 1276, 1152, 1125, 1109, 1095, 827, 742, 647, 635, 610 cm⁻¹.

MS (EI) m/z 382 (M+).

5 HRMS (EI) found 381.9940.

EXAMPLE 29 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-octyl-7-quinolinesulfonamide
 (Formula J-5 wherein R¹ = Me, X¹ = Cl, and R² = (CH₂)₇CH₃)
 Refer to Chart J.

10



The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-bromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride, which is the title compound of Preparation 7, according to the procedures described in Preparation 8 and Example 17, substituting n-octylamine for 4-chlorobenzylamine in the former procedure. Column chromatography (elution with 1-2% MeOH/CHCl₃) followed by crystallization from EtOAc/hexane gives 0.045 g of the title compound as an orange solid.

20 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 85-100°C.

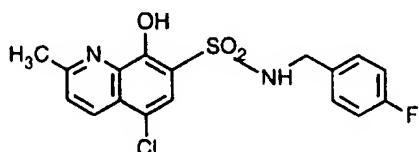
¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.47, 7.93, 7.56, 5.22, 3.31, 2.82, 1.49-1.44, 1.32-1.09, 0.84 ppm.
 IR (mull) 3301, 1504, 1415, 1328, 1250, 1158, 1142, 1082, 948, 826, 725, 688, 25 653, 634, 614 cm⁻¹.

MS (EI) m/z 384 (M+).

HRMS (EI) found 384.1270.

EXAMPLE 30 5-Chloro-N-[4-fluorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein R¹ = Me, X¹ = Cl, and R² = CH₂-4-F-C₆H₄) Refer to Chart J.

30



35 The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-bromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride, which is the title compound of Preparation 7,

according to the procedures described in Preparation 8 and Example 17, substituting 4-fluorobenzylamine for 4-chlorobenzylamine in the former procedure. Column chromatography (elution with 0.5-1% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) gives 0.135 g of the title compound as an orange foam.

5 Physical characteristics are as follows:

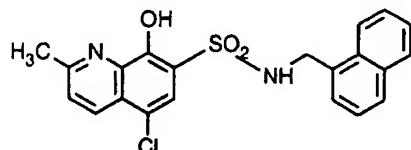
MP 143-146°C.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.46, 7.92, 7.57, 7.18-7.15, 6.83, 5.40, 4.12, 2.82 ppm.
IR (mull) 3318, 3270, 1510, 1425, 1352, 1330, 1319, 1250, 1221, 1152, 1143, 10835, 829, 634, 613 cm⁻¹.

MS (EI) m/z 380 (M+).

Anal found: C, 53.96; H, 4.03; N, 7.15.

EXAMPLE 31 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(1-naphthylmethyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein R¹ = Me, X¹ = Cl, and R² = CH₂-1-naphthyl) Refer to Chart J.



20 The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-bromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride, which is the title compound of Preparation 7, according to the procedures described in Preparation 8 and Example 17, substituting 1-naphthalenemethylamine for 4-chlorobenzylamine in the former procedure.

Crystallization from CH₂Cl₂/hexanes gives 0.127 g of the title compound as light brown crystals.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 203-204°C.

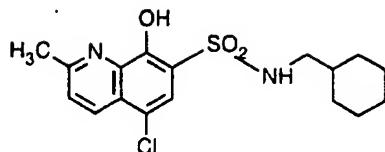
¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.39, 7.97, 7.80, 7.60, 7.53, 7.46, 7.36, 7.29-7.17, 5.58, 4.63, 2.77 ppm.

30 IR (mull) 3265, 1440, 1350, 1329, 1155, 1146, 851, 836, 800, 783, 776, 690, 640, 631, 608 cm⁻¹.

MS (EI) m/z 412 (M+).

HRMS (EI) found 412.0643.

EXAMPLE 32 5-Chloro-N-(cyclohexylmethyl)-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein R¹ = Me, X¹ = Cl, and R² = CH₂-cyclohexyl) Refer to Chart J.



5 The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-bromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride, which is the title compound of Preparation 7, according to the procedures described in Preparation 8 and Example 17, substituting cyclohexanemethylamine for 4-chlorobenzylamine in the former procedure. Column chromatography (elution with MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) gives 0.257 g of the title compound as
10 an orange foam.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 113-115°C.

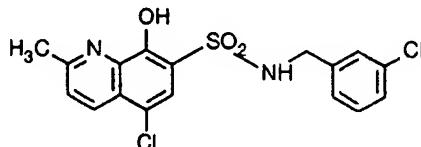
¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.46, 7.95, 7.57, 5.12, 2.82, 2.74, 1.75-1.62, 1.53-1.42, 1.29-1.08, 0.95-0.82 ppm.

15 IR (mull) 3284, 1503, 1413, 1344, 1338, 1329, 1249, 1159, 1143, 1061, 948, 825, 725, 688, 610 cm⁻¹.

MS (EI) m/z 368 (M⁺).

Anal found: C, 55.62; H, 5.89; N, 7.46.

EXAMPLE 33 5-Chloro-N-[(3-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein R¹ = Me, X¹ = Cl, and R² = CH₂-3-Cl-C₆H₄) Refer to Chart J.



25 The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-bromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride, which is the title compound of Preparation 7, according to the procedures described in Preparation 8 and Example 17, substituting 3-chlorobenzylamine for 4-chlorobenzylamine in the former procedure. Column chromatography (elution with 0.5-2% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) gives 0.154 g of the title compound as a solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 52-54 °C.

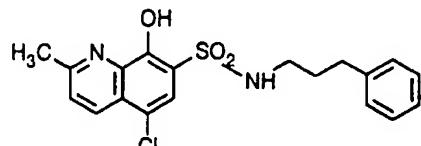
¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.43, 7.88, 7.56, 7.18-7.00, 5.48, 4.16, 2.80 ppm.

35 IR (mull) 3311, 1600, 1503, 1433, 1329, 1251, 1158, 1143, 952, 829, 727, 704, 687, 634, 617 cm⁻¹.

MS (EI) m/z 396 (M+).

Anal found: C, 51.27; H, 3.64; N, 7.00.

EXAMPLE 34 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(3-phenylpropyl)-7-quinoline-sulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein R¹ = Me, X¹ = Cl, and R² = CH₂CH₂CH₂Ph) Refer to Chart J.



The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-bromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride, which is the title compound of Preparation 7, according to the procedures described in Preparation 8 and Example 17, substituting 3-phenylpropylamine for 4-chlorobenzylamine in the former procedure. Column chromatography (elution with 0.5% MeOH/0.005% NH₄OH/CH₂Cl₂ to 1% MeOH/0.01% NH₄OH/CH₂Cl₂) gives 0.343 g of the title compound as an orange foam.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 131-134°C.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.45, 7.93, 7.56, 7.24-7.10, 7.08, 5.11, 2.97, 2.80, 2.63, 1.83 ppm.

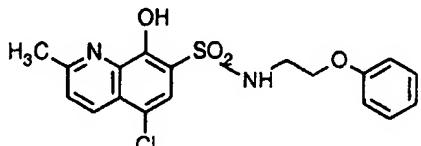
IR (mull) 3231, 1416, 1350, 1329, 1253, 1154, 1151, 949, 827, 755, 727, 701, 687, 634, 612 cm⁻¹.

MS (EI) m/z 390 (M+).

HRMS (EI) found 390.0798.

Anal found: C, 58.40; H, 5.00; N, 7.04.

EXAMPLE 35 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(2-phenoxyethyl)-7-quinoline-sulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein R¹ = Me, X¹ = Cl, and R² = CH₂CH₂OPh) Refer to Chart J.



The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-bromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride, which is the title compound of Preparation 7, according to the procedures described in Preparation 8 and Example 17, substituting 2-phenoxyethylamine for 4-chlorobenzylamine in the former procedure. Column chromatography (elution with 0.5-1% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) followed by crystallization from

CH_2Cl_2 /hexanes gives 0.310 g of the title compound as orange crystals.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 106-107°C.

^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.38, 7.95, 7.51, 7.12, 6.82, 6.65, 5.72, 3.92,
5 3.43, 2.77 ppm.

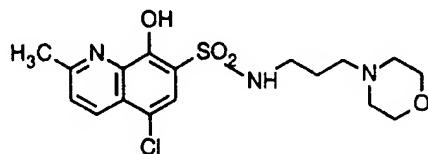
IR (mull) 2801, 1550, 1499, 1430, 1421, 1408, 1319, 1246, 1233, 1162, 1150,
782, 758, 699, 689 cm^{-1} .

MS (EI) m/z 392 (M $^+$).

HRMS (EI) found 392.0586.

10 EXAMPLE 36 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-[3-(4-morpholinyl)propyl]-7-quinoline-sulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein R¹ = Me, X¹ = Cl, and R² = $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$ -morpholine) Refer to Chart J.

15



The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-bromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride, which is the title compound of Preparation 7, according to the procedures described in Preparation 8 and Example 17, substituting

20 N-(3-aminopropyl)morpholine for 4-chlorobenzylamine in the former procedure.

Washing with CH_2Cl_2 gives 0.029 g of the title compound as a beige solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 245-257°C.

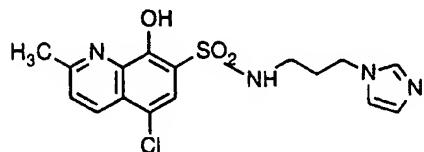
^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.50, 7.93, 7.58, 6.34, 4.30, 4.00, 3.57, 3.23,
25 2.98-2.86, 2.85, 2.21 ppm.

MS (EI) m/z 399 (M $^+$).

HRMS (EI) found 399.1021.

EXAMPLE 37 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-N-[3-(1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)propyl]-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein R¹ = Me, X¹ = Cl, and R² = $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$ -1-imidazole) Refer to Chart J.

30



35 The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-bromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride, which is the title compound of Preparation 7,

according to the procedures described in Preparation 8 and Example 17, substituting 1-(3-aminopropyl)imidazole for 4-chlorobenzylamine in the former procedure.

Washing with CH_2Cl_2 gives 0.042 g of the title compound as a light brown solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

5 MP 194-196°C.

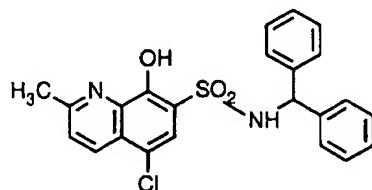
^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 8.46, 7.81, 7.67, 7.09, 6.94, 4.11, 2.91, 2.79, 1.95 ppm.

MS (EI) m/z 380 (M^+).

HRMS (EI) found 380.0703.

10 EXAMPLE 38 5-Chloro-N-(diphenylmethyl)-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinoline-sulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein $\text{R}^1 = \text{Me}$, $\text{X}^1 = \text{Cl}$, and $\text{R}^2 = \text{CH}(\text{Ph})_2$) Refer to Chart J.

15



The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-bromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride, which is the title compound of Preparation 7, according to the procedures described in Preparation 8 and Example 17, substituting 1,1-diphenylmethylamine for 4-chlorobenzylamine in the former procedure. Column chromatography (elution with 0.5-1% $\text{MeOH}/\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$) gives 0.156 g of the title compound as an orange foam.

25 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 115-119°C.

^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.35, 7.73, 7.51, 7.11-6.98, 5.76, 5.58, 2.76 ppm.

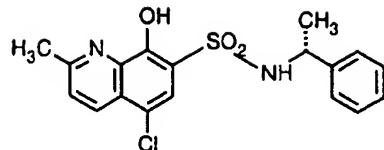
IR (mull) 3298, 1495, 1422, 1329, 1251, 1161, 1144, 952, 743, 727, 699, 689, 652, 634, 614 cm^{-1} .

30 MS (EI) m/z 438 (M^+).

HRMS (EI) found 438.0971.

EXAMPLE 39 (R)-5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(1-phenylethyl)-7-quinoline-sulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein $\text{R}^1 = \text{Me}$, $\text{X}^1 = \text{Cl}$, and $\text{R}^2 = \text{CH}(\text{Me})\text{Ph}$) Refer to Chart J.

35



5 The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-bromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride, which is the title compound of Preparation 7, according to the procedures described in Preparation 8 and Example 17, substituting (R)-(+)- α -methylbenzylamine for 4-chlorobenzylamine in the former procedure.

Column chromatography (elution with 0.5-1% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) followed by
 10 precipitation of contaminant from CH₂Cl₂/hexanes gives 0.178 g of the title compound as an orange foam.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 84-88°C.

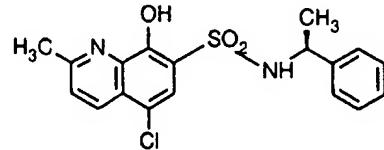
$[\alpha]_D$ (CHCl₃) = -49°.

15 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.35, 7.72, 7.51, 7.05, 6.93, 6.84, 5.41, 4.48, 2.77, 1.47 ppm.

IR (mull) 3290, 1503, 1496, 1427, 1329, 1251, 1160, 1145, 1120, 952, 727, 701, 689, 635, 623 cm⁻¹.

MS (EI) m/z 376 (M+).

20 EXAMPLE 40 (S)-5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(1-phenylethyl)-7-quinoline-sulfonamide (Formula J-5 wherein R¹ = Me, X¹ = Cl, and R² = CH(Me)Ph) Refer to Chart J.



25 The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-bromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride, which is the title compound of Preparation 7, according to the procedures described in Preparation 8 and Example 17, substituting (S)-(-)- α -methylbenzylamine for 4-chlorobenzylamine in the former procedure.

Column chromatography (elution with 0.5-1% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) gives 0.196 g of the title compound as an orange foam.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

35 MP 83-87°C.

$[\alpha]_D$ (CHCl_3) = +57°.

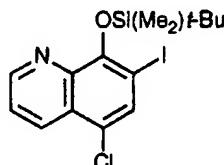
^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.36, 7.73, 7.52, 7.05, 6.93, 6.85, 5.40, 4.49, 2.78, 1.48 ppm.

IR (mull) 3299, 1503, 1496, 1423, 1329, 1251, 1160, 1146, 1085, 952, 727, 701, 5 689, 635, 624 cm^{-1} .

MS (EI) m/z 376 (M+).

Anal found: C, 57.73; H, 4.63; N, 7.32.

PREPARATION 11 5-Chloro-8-[(1,1-dimethylethyl)dimethylsilyloxy]-7-iodo-
10 quinoline (Formula K-2 wherein X^1 = Cl, X^2 = I, $(R)_3$ = $(\text{Me}_2)\text{t-Bu}$) Refer to Chart K.



15

A flame-dried, 50-mL, three-necked flask is charged with 5-chloro-8-hydroxy-7-iodoquinoline (2.814 g), which is commercially available, t-butyldimethylchlorosilane (1.76 g), and 10 mL of DMF. Imidazole (1.66 g) is added, and the resulting mixture is stirred at room temperature for 18 h. The reaction mixture is then 20 quenched with 10 mL of saturated aqueous NaHCO_3 and extracted with hexane three times. The combined organic layers are dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated to give 3.898 g of the title compound as a pale green solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 65-67°C.

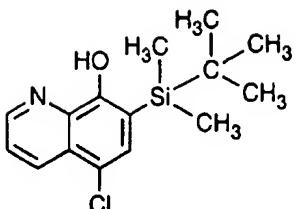
25 ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 8.94, 8.48, 8.07, 7.73, 1.08, 0.32 ppm.

IR (mull) 1570, 1485, 1408, 1356, 1255, 1250, 1244, 1097, 868, 838, 806, 782, 678, 654, 640 cm^{-1} .

MS (FAB) m/z 420 (MH+).

Anal found: C, 43.05; H, 4.63; N, 3.31; Cl, 8.38.

30 EXAMPLE 41 5-Chloro-7-[(1,1-dimethylethyl)dimethylsilyl]-8-quinolinol
(Formula K-3 wherein X^1 = Cl, and $(R)_3$ = $(\text{Me}_2)\text{t-Bu}$) Refer to Chart K.



A flame-dried, 25-mL, two-necked flask is charged with the title compound of Preparation 11 (0.431 g) and 7 mL of THF. The resulting solution is cooled to -78 °C, and t-butyllithium (1.2 mL of 1.7 M solution in pentane) is added dropwise over 10 2 min. The reaction mixture is stirred for an additional 15 min at -78 °C, the quenched by pouring into 5 mL of half-saturated NH₄Cl (aq). The mixture is extracted with 50 mL of EtOAc. The organic layer is separated, washed with 15 mL of saturated NaHCO₃ (aq), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated to give 0.289 g of an off-white solid. Column chromatography (elution with 2% EtOAc/hexane) 15 yields 0.101 g of the title compound as a white solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 107-108°C.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.08, 8.94, 8.47, 7.74, 7.49, 0.88, 0.36 ppm.

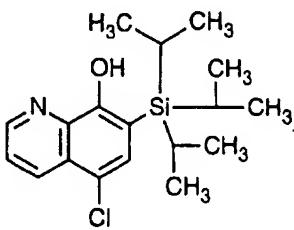
¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 158.0, 149.0, 138.2, 132.6, 132.2, 126.4, 123.7, 20 118.4, 118.3, 26.9, 17.6, 4.8 ppm.

IR (mull) 3446, 1408, 1398, 1322, 1255, 1194, 949, 875, 836, 823, 810, 786, 775, 718, 675 cm⁻¹.

MS (FAB) m/z 294 (MH⁺).

HRMS (FAB) found 294.1075.

25 EXAMPLE 42 5-Chloro-7-[(tris(1-methylethyl)silyl)oxy]-8-quinolinol (Formula K-3
wherein X¹ = Cl, and R = i-Pr) Refer to Chart K.



The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-chloro-8-hydroxy-7-iodo-35 quinoline, which is commercially available, according to the procedures described in Preparation 11 and Example 41, substituting triisopropylchlorosilane for t-butyl-

dimethylchlorosilane in the former procedure. Column chromatography (elution with hexane) gives 0.202 g of the title compound as a white solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 107-108°C.

5 ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.80, 8.76, 8.52, 7.57, 7.56, 1.58, 1.13 ppm.

IR (mull) 3430, 1485, 1399, 1321, 1256, 1196, 1181, 949, 882, 789, 719, 681, 670, 644, 610 cm^{-1} .

MS (FAB) m/z 336 (MH^+).

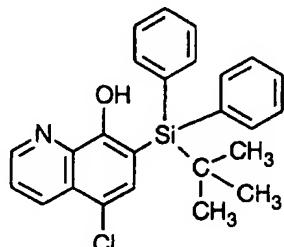
HRMS (FAB) found 392.2167.

10 Anal found: C, 64.68; H, 7.87; N, 4.04.

EXAMPLE 43 5-Chloro-7-[(1,1-dimethylethyl)diphenylsilyl]-8-quinolinol

(Formula K-3 wherein $\text{X}^1 = \text{Cl}$, and $(\text{R})_3 = \text{Ph}_2\text{t-Bu}$) Refer to Chart K.

15



20

The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-chloro-8-hydroxy-7-iodo-quinoline, which is commercially available, according to the procedures described in Preparation 11 and Example 41, substituting t-butyldiphenylchlorosilane for t-butyltrimethylchlorosilane in the former procedure. Column chromatography (elution with 1% EtOAc/hexane) gives 0.078 g of the title compound as a white foam.

25 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 133-139°C.

30 ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.95, 8.83, 8.54, 7.62-7.56, 7.42-7.31, 1.26 ppm.

IR (mull) 3317, 1485, 1428, 1398, 1339, 1198, 1110, 1103, 950, 786, 741, 719, 699, 666, 605 cm^{-1} .

MS (FAB) m/z 418.

HRMS (FAB) found 418.1393.

Anal found: C, 71.73; H, 5.72; N, 3.29.

35 **EXAMPLE 44** 5-Chloro-7-(trimethylsilyl)-8-quinolinol (Formula K-3 wherein $\text{X}^1 = \text{Cl}$, and $\text{R} = \text{Me}$) Refer to Chart K.



The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-chloro-8-hydroxy-7-iodo-quinoline, which is commercially available, according to the procedures described in Preparation 11 and Example 41, substituting trimethylchlorosilane for t-butylidimethylchlorosilane in the former procedure. Column chromatography (elution with 0-1% EtOAc/hexane) gives 0.147 g of the title compound as a white solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 109-111°C.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.80, 8.55, 8.50, 7.55, 0.41 ppm.

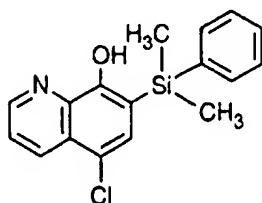
IR (mull) 3414, 3377, 1398, 1334, 1243, 1202, 950, 883, 839, 788, 757, 717, 628, 613, 605 cm⁻¹.

MS (FAB) m/z 252 (MH⁺).

HRMS (FAB) found 252.0597.

Anal found: C, 57.50; H, 5.54; N, 5.48.

EXAMPLE 45 5-Chloro-7-(dimethylphenylsilyl)-8-quinolinol (Formula K-3
wherein X¹ = Cl, and (R)₃ = Me₂Ph) Refer to Chart K.



The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-chloro-8-hydroxy-7-iodo-quinoline, which is commercially available, according to the procedures described in Preparation 11 and Example 41, substituting triisopropylchlorosilane for t-butyl-dimethylchlorosilane in the former procedure. Column chromatography (elution with 1% EtOAc/hexane) gives 0.065 g of the title compound as a white solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 101-103°C.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.80, 8.61, 8.49, 7.65-7.62, 7.55, 7.45, 7.39-7.37.

IR (mull) 3323, 1427, 1396, 1324, 1249, 1188, 949, 879, 837, 819, 783, 719,

700, 696, 665 cm^{-1} .

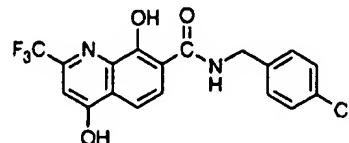
MS (FAB) m/z 314 (MH^+).

HRMS (FAB) found 314.0763.

Anal found: C, 64.85; H, 5.24; N, 4.46.

5 EXAMPLE 46 N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-4,8-dihydroxy-2-trifluoromethyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide

10



To a solution of the title compound of Preparation 20 (0.273 g) in 10 mL DMF is added 4-chlorobenzylamine (0.134 mL), EDC-HCl (0.210 g) and HOBr-H₂O (0.149 g). The mixture is allowed to stir for 3 days, then poured into 50 mL of ice-water. 15 The resulting precipitate is collected and dried. The crude product is recrystallized from EtOAc/hexanes to yield 0.245 g of the title compound as a tan solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 135-140 °C (dec).

¹H NMR (DMSO) δ 13.83, 12.46, 9.60, 8.02, 7.61, 7.39, 7.20, 4.54.

20 IR (mull) 1924, 1905, 1644, 1629, 1600, 1585, 1558, 1527, 1428, 1338, 1270, 1254, 1189, 1174, 1137 cm^{-1} .

MS (EI) m/z 396 (M^+), 398, 396, 256, 255, 229, 140, 127, 126, 125, 89.

Anal. found: C, 54.42; H, 3.17; N, 6.85; Cl, 8.66.

PREPARATION 12 2-[2-(4-Methoxyphenyl)ethenyl]-8-quinolinol

25 A mixture of 8-hydroxyquinaldine (9.93 g) and p-anisaldehyde (20 mL) is heated at 180°C overnight. The reaction is then cooled to room temperature and vacuum distilled. Once the majority of the p-anisaldehyde is distilled off (below 100°C), the residue remaining in the flask is taken up in hot 95% EtOH. Any undissolved material is filtered off. H₂O is added to the EtOH filtrate and the 30 product is obtained as a yellow solid (3.42 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 108-110°C.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.15, 7.69, 7.59, 7.39, 7.30, 7.27, 7.18, 6.95, 3.86.

35 ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 160.21, 154.25, 153.30, 138.60, 136.84, 134.58, 129.56, 129.10, 127.97, 127.24, 126.10, 121.25, 118.02, 114.84, 111.59, 55.66.

IR (mull) 3420, 2290, 2039, 1943, 1603, 1598, 1558, 1513, 1505, 1273, 1255, 1240.

MS (OAMS) 278.2 (M+).

Anal. found: C, 77.48; H, 5.37; N, 5.14.

5 PREPARATION 13 2-(2-Phenylethenyl)-8-quinolinol

A mixture of 8-hydroxyquinaldine (10.02 g) and benzaldehyde (16.8 mL) is heated at reflux overnight. The reaction is cooled to room temperature and vacuum distilled. After the excess benzaldehyde has distilled off, the residue remaining in the flask is dissolved in hot 95% EtOH. Any undissolved material is filtered off.

10 The EtOH filtrate is cooled slowly to give the product as light yellow crystals (5.17 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 70-72°C

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.17, 7.82, 7.77, 7.68, 7.66, 7.44, 7.39, 7.36, 15 7.31, 7.08.

¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 154.09, 152.60, 138.23, 136.63, 136.18, 134.19, 128.41, 128.23, 127.97, 127.92, 126.89, 126.74, 119.54, 117.53, 110.55.

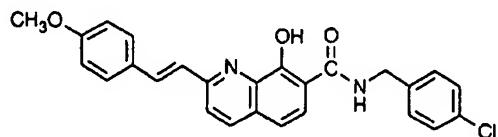
IR (mull) 1949, 1915, 1903, 1444, 1337, 1260, 1089, 960, 956, 836, 756, 747, 724, 697, 689 cm⁻¹.

20 MS (OAMS) 248.2 (M+).

Anal. found: C, 82.38; H, 5.28; N, 5.68.

EXAMPLE 47 N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide

25



The title compound of Preparation 14 (0.25 g) and 4-chlorobenzylamine (0.10 30 mL) are dissolved in 10 mL DMF. EDCHCl (0.16 g) and HOBr·H₂O (0.11 g) is added in one portion and the reaction is allowed to stir at room temperature overnight. The reaction is then poured into 50 mL ice/water. The resulting orange solid is filtered and chromatographed on silica gel (eluent 2% MeOH:CH₂Cl₂). The product-containing fractions are evaporated under reduced pressure to give the product as a 35 light brown solid (0.029 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 200-201°C

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.28, 8.27, 7.95, 7.88, 7.66, 7.40, 7.37, 7.33, 7.00, 4.56, 3.78.

¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 168.46, 160.33, 156.50, 155.32, 139.29, 5 138.64, 136.80, 134.97, 131.96, 129.83, 129.71, 129.37, 129.23, 128.82, 126.11, 124.85, 122.46, 117.37, 114.86, 113.31, 60.93, 55.70.

IR (mull) 2428, 2287, 2050, 2016, 1951, 1640, 1600, 1535, 1514, 1439, 1266, 1237, 1173, 1107, 846 cm⁻¹.

MS (OAMS) 322.2 (M⁺).

10 HRMS (EI) found 444.1247.

Anal. found: C, 67.36; H, 4.70; N, 6.11.

PREPARATION 14 8-Hydroxy-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxylic acid

The title compound of Preparation 12 (3.00 g) is mixed with K₂CO₃ (4.51 g) 15 and loaded into a small stainless steel bomb. The bomb is flushed 3X with 100 psi CO₂ and then pressurized to the pressure of the CO₂ tank. The bomb is heated at 170°C for 7 days, maintaining a final pressure of approximately 1200 psi. The bomb is de-pressurized and cooled to room temperature. The residue is dissolved in a minimal amount of warm water. The aqueous mixture is acidified with concentrated 20 HCl. The material which precipitates at pH 7 (starting material) is filtered and the filtrate is further acidified to pH 4. The product is obtained as a yellow/orange solid which is further purified by trituration in iPrOH (0.74 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 217-219°C

25 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.51, 8.17, 7.96, 7.84, 7.67, 7.58, 7.28, 7.03, 3.80.

¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 171.49, 161.15, 159.55, 153.84, 140.30, 138.81, 135.38, 131.05, 129.84, 128.68, 127.56, 122.21, 121.57, 115.41, 115.05, 112.74, 55.79.

30 IR (mull) 2035, 1932, 1628, 1596, 1573, 1515, 1428, 1338, 1328, 1315, 1289, 1269, 1250, 1176, 836 cm⁻¹.

MS (EI) m/z 321 (M⁺), 321, 303, 302, 277, 276, 275, 274, 260, 232, 151.

HRMS (EI) found 321.1001.

Anal. found: C, 66.11; H, 4.77; N, 4.02.

35 **PREPARATION 15 8-Hydroxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxylic acid**

The title compound of Preparation 13 (3.50 g) and K₂CO₃ (6.00 g) are mixed

and placed in a stainless steel bomb. The bomb is flushed 2X with 100 psi CO₂ and then pressurized to approximately 800 psi CO₂. The reaction is heated at 170°C for 7 days, maintaining a pressure of 1300 psi. The bomb is then cooled to room temperature and the pressure released. The residue is dissolved in 900 mL H₂O

5 warm water. The aqueous mixture is acidified to pH 4 with concentrated HCl to give a bright orange solid. The solid is then triturated in iPrOH to give the product (2.21 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 208-210°C

10 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.43, 8.10, 7.94, 7.82, 7.72, 7.62, 7.43, 7.31.
¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 171.87, 160.31, 154.06, 138.74, 137.54,
136.76, 136.36, 131.34, 129.67, 129.42, 127.90, 127.06, 126.74, 122.10, 116.00,
111.82.

15 IR (mull) 1945, 1904, 1722, 1687, 1617, 1596, 1579, 1563, 1489, 1435, 1419,
1410, 1351, 1304, 1208 cm⁻¹.

MS (EI) m/z 291 (M+) 291, 291, 273, 272, 248, 247, 246, 245, 244, 217, 216.

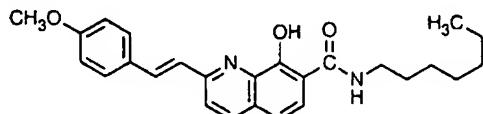
HRMS (EI) found 291.0910.

% Water (KF): 1.42.

Anal. found: C, 72.28; H, 4.71; N, 4.76.

20 EXAMPLE 48 N-Heptyl-8-hydroxy-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethenyl]-7-quinoline-carboxamide

25



The title compound of Preparation 14 (0.16 g) and heptylamine (0.08 mL) are dissolved in 6 mL DMF. EDC·HCl (0.10 g) and HOBT·H₂O (0.07 g) are added in one portion and the reaction is stirred at room temperature for 3 days. The reaction is

30 poured into 50 mL ice/H₂O. The aqueous solution is extracted 3X with EtOAc. The organic layers are combined, dried over MgSO₄, evaporated, and adsorbed onto silica. The product is purified by silica gel chromatography (eluent 2% MeOH:CH₂Cl₂). The product containing fractions are evaporated and the resulting residue is crystallized with Et₂O/hexanes to give the product as a tan solid (0.019 g).

35 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 115-116°C

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.77, 8.26, 7.91, 7.87, 7.66, 7.33, 7.31, 7.00, 3.79, 3.33, 1.57, 1.28, 0.84.

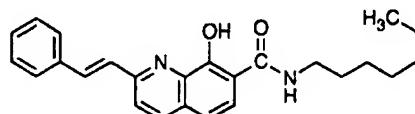
MS (EI) m/z 418 (M+), 418, 305, 304, 302, 278, 277, 276, 275, 260, 152.

HRMS (FAB) found 419.2335.

5 Anal. found: C, 72.67; H, 6.87; N, 6.45.

EXAMPLE 49 N-Heptyl-8-hydroxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide

10



The title compound of Preparation 15 (0.31 g) and heptylamine (0.17 mL) are dissolved in 12 mL DMF. EDC·HCl (0.22 g) and HOBr·H₂O (0.16 g) are added and the reaction is stirred at room temperature for 3 days. The reaction is then poured 15 into 50 mL ice/H₂O and the aqueous solution is extracted 3X with EtOAc. The EtOAc extracts are combined, dried over MgSO₄, evaporated, and the residue is adsorbed onto silica. The product is purified by chromatography (eluent 1% MeOH:CH₂Cl₂). The product-containing fractions are evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue crystallized with Et₂O/hexanes to give the product as a 20 light brown solid (0.10 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 113-115°C

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.78, 8.26, 7.94, 7.89, 7.90, 7.69, 7.47, 7.40, 7.33, 3.33, 1.54, 1.24, 0.81.

25 R (mull) 3387, 2281, 1960, 1944, 1927, 1643, 1600, 1547, 1504, 1441, 1152, 989, 751, 690, 622 cm⁻¹.

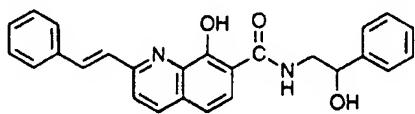
MS (OAMS) 389.2 (M+).

HRMS (EI) found: 388.2127.

Anal. found: C, 76.75; H, 7.38; N, 7.28.

30 EXAMPLE 50 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide

35



The title compound of Preparation 15 (0.33 g) and 2-amino-1-phenylethanol (0.18 g) are dissolved in 10 mL DMF. EDCHCl (0.24 g) and HOBrH₂O (0.17 g) are added in one portion and the reaction is allowed to stir at room temperature for 4 days. The reaction is poured into 50 mL ice/H₂O and the resulting solid is filtered.

5 The solid is dissolved in EtOAc. To remove unreacted starting material, hexanes are added and the solid is filtered. The product is obtained as a foamy orange solid upon evaporation of the filtrate (0.17 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 83-86°C

10 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.92, 8.31, 8.10, 7.96, 7.89, 7.72, 7.49, 7.34, 5.68, 4.80, 3.65.

¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 167.42, 155.51, 154.83, 144.02, 139.21, 136.93, 136.83, 135.30, 129.81, 129.39, 129.22, 128.58, 128.33, 127.71, 127.62, 126.44, 125.79, 122.84, 117.43, 113.84, 71.45, 60.67, 47.73.

15 IR (mull) 3376, 3059, 3028, 1950, 1640, 1600, 1545, 1506, 1495, 1436, 1418, 1350, 1329, 751, 699 cm⁻¹.

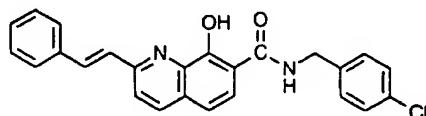
MS (FAB) m/z 411 (MH⁺), 487, 413, 412, 411, 410, 304, 303, 275, 274, 248.

HRMS (FAB) found 411.1710.

Anal. found: C, 75.00; H, 5.40; N, 7.23.

20 EXAMPLE 51 N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide

25



The title compound of Preparation 15 (0.25 g) and 4-chlorobenzylamine (0.12 mL) are dissolved in 10 mL DMF. EDCHCl (0.19 g) and HOBrH₂O (0.13 g) are added and the reaction is stirred at room temperature for 3 days. The reaction is 30 poured into 50 mL ice/H₂O and the resulting solid is filtered and dried. The solid is recrystallized from EtOAc to give the product as a yellow solid (0.12 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 192-194°C

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.29, 8.31, 8.01, 7.92, 7.71, 7.49, 7.39, 4.57.

35 ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 168.44, 156.56, 154.97, 139.35, 138.62, 136.89, 136.77, 135.16, 131.97, 130.01, 129.72, 129.38, 129.22, 128.82, 128.53,

127.71, 125.10, 122.68, 117.43, 113.38, 42.50.

IR (mull) 3383, 2285, 1946, 1930, 1641, 1603, 1536, 1506, 1435, 1425, 1345, 1106, 963, 750, 612 cm⁻¹.

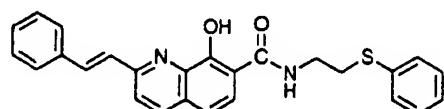
MS (FAB) m/z 415 (MH+), 418, 417, 416, 415, 414, 275, 274, 247, 125, 123.

5 HRMS (FAB) found 415.1206.

Anal. found: C, 70.89; H, 4.72; N, 6.52.

EXAMPLE 52 8-Hydroxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-N-[2-(phenylthio)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide

10



The title compound of Preparation 15 (0.23 g) and CDI (0.14 g) are dissolved
15 in 15 mL DMF and stirred at room temperature overnight. 2-Aminoethyl phenyl-
sulfide (0.14 g) is added and the reaction is allowed to stir for 5 days. The reaction
is then poured into 50 mL ice/H₂O and stirred for 2 hours. The resulting light
yellow solid is filtered and dried. The solid is recrystallized from EtOAc/hexanes to
give the product as a light brown solid (0.18 g).

20 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 131-132°C

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.00, 8.30, 8.00, 7.92, 7.87, 7.72, 7.49, 7.40,
7.33, 7.18, 3.58, 3.21.

¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 168.47, 156.63, 154.97, 139.38, 136.88,
25 136.77, 135.96, 135.14, 130.02, 129.60, 129.39, 129.22, 128.68, 128.57, 127.72,
126.31, 125.06, 122.65, 117.37, 113.20, 31.81.

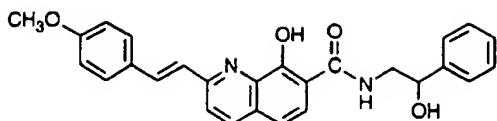
IR (mull) 3378, 2294, 1943, 1932, 1645, 1603, 1536, 1505, 1435, 1424, 1144,
747, 731, 683, 622 cm⁻¹.

MS (OAMS) 427.3 (MH+).

30 HRMS (EI) found 426.1390.

Anal. found: C, 72.48; H, 5.22; N, 6.55.

EXAMPLE 53 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-
ethenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide



5 The title compound of Preparation 14 (0.57 g) and 2-amino-1-phenylethanol (0.26 g) are dissolved in 15 mL DMF. EDC·HCl (0.37 g) and HOBr·H₂O (0.25 g) are added and the reaction is stirred at room temperature for 4 days. The reaction is poured into 100 mL ice/H₂O. The resulting solid is filtered, dried, and recrystallized from EtOAc/hexanes to give the product as an orange solid (0.26 g).

10 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 203-205°C

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.92, 8.27, 8.04, 7.93, 7.84, 7.66, 7.42, 7.34, 7.25, 7.01, 4.81, 3.79, 3.64, 3.42.

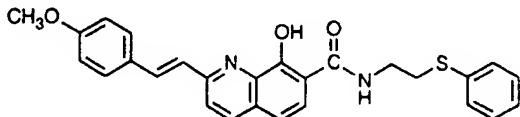
15 IR (mull) 3365, 2068, 1929, 1638, 1620, 1601, 1555, 1531, 1514, 1438, 1422, 1269, 1236, 1176, 828 cm⁻¹.

MS (FAB) m/z 441 (MH⁺), 883, 882, 442, 441, 440, 333, 305, 304, 123, 121.

HRMS (FAB) found 441.1818.

Anal. found: C, 73.05; H, 5.39; N, 6.32.

EXAMPLE 54 8-Hydroxy-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethenyl]-N-[2-(phenylthio)-20 ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide



25

The title compound of Preparation 14 (0.57 g) and 2-aminoethyl phenylsulfide (0.30 g) are dissolved in 15 mL DMF. EDC·HCl (0.36 g) and HOBr·H₂O (0.26 g) are added and the reaction is stirred at room temperature for 4 days. The reaction is poured into 100 mL ice/H₂O. The resulting solid is filtered, dried, and recrystallized 30 from EtOAc/hexanes. The product is obtained as an orange solid (0.29 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 163-165°C

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.00, 8.27, 7.95, 7.87, 7.84, 7.66, 7.42, 7.34, 7.18, 7.00, 3.79, 3.57, 3.20.

35 ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 168.48, 160.33, 156.56, 155.31, 139.35, 136.72, 135.98, 134.92, 129.83, 129.58, 129.38, 129.21, 128.68, 126.29, 126.19,

124.84, 122.39, 117.29, 114.84, 113.18, 55.67, 31.84.

IR (mull) 2425, 2349, 2294, 2042, 1942, 1644, 1599, 1535, 1513, 1442, 1258, 1245, 1176, 826, 739 cm⁻¹.

MS (EI) m/z 456 (M+), 456, 333, 320, 305, 304, 303, 302, 275, 260, 232.

5 HRMS (EI) found 456.1489.

Anal. found: C, 69.99; H, 5.36; N, 5.95.

PREPARATION 16 8-Methoxy-2-(trifluoromethyl)-4-quinolinol

A mixture of o-anisidine (28 mL), ethyl trifluoroacetoacetate (36 mL), and 12 drops 6N HCl is stirred overnight to form the enamine. The water formed during 10 the reaction is removed by evaporation under reduced pressure. The residue is then poured into 60 mL diphenyl ether in a flask equipped with a Dean-Stark trap and condenser. The reaction is heated at 250°C for 3 hours, cooled, and the resulting solid is filtered. The solid is rinsed thoroughly with hexanes and dried (18.77 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

15 MP 151-153°C

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.90, 7.37, 7.15, 6.83, 4.05.

¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 163.20, 155.74, 146.63, 146.21, 140.56, 128.02, 122.79, 113.71, 110.36, 100.89, 56.17.

IR (mull) 2498, 2471, 1549, 1527, 1481, 1438, 1415, 1288, 1270, 1202, 1182, 20 1150.

MS (OAMS) 244.1 (MH⁺).

Anal. found: C, 54.16; H, 3.36; N, 5.77.

PREPARATION 17 4-Chloro-8-methoxy-2-(trifluoromethyl)quinoline

4-Hydroxy-8-methoxy-2-trifluoromethylquinoline (18.77 g) is dissolved in 450 25 mL 8:1 CH₂Cl₂:DMF. POCl₃ (50 mL) is added dropwise and the reaction is allowed to stir overnight. The reaction is then poured into 500 mL ice/H₂O and the aqueous is extracted 2X with CH₂Cl₂. The organic portions are combined, washed 1X with brine, dried over MgSO₄, and evaporated. The resulting oil crystallizes upon standing. The solid is recrystallized from 95% EtOH. A second crop of crystals 30 could be obtained by concentrating down the EtOH filtrate. The total yield of product is 15.36 g.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.26, 7.81, 7.44, 4.02.

PREPARATION 18 8-Methoxy-2-(trifluoromethyl)quinoline

35 To a solution of 4-chloro-8-methoxy-2-trifluoromethylquinoline (0.57 g) in 5 mL absolute EtOH is added 10% Pd/C (125 mg) and NEt₃ (0.3 mL). The reaction is

hydrogenated under atmospheric pressure for 0.75 h. The reaction is then filtered over Celite and the filtrate is evaporated. The residue is taken up in Et₂O and the triethylamine hydrochloride salt is filtered. The desired product is obtained as a light yellow solid by evaporation of the Et₂O filtrate (0.38 g).

5 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 88-89°C

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.63, 7.95, 7.68, 7.63, 7.32, 3.99.

¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 155.71, 145.50, 139.35, 138.83, 130.37, 130.02, 119.81, 117.86, 117.83, 110.20, 56.28.

10 IR (mull) 2354, 2151, 2030, 1996, 1934, 1507, 1442, 1341, 1319, 1287, 1275, 1210.

MS (OAMS) 228.2 (MH⁺).

Anal. found: C, 57.85; H, 3.34; N, 6.00.

PREPARATION 19 8-Hydroxy-2-(trifluoromethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxylic acid

15 8-Hydroxy-2-trifluoromethylquinoline (3.2 g) and K₂CO₃ (6.22 g) are placed in a stainless steel bomb. The bomb is pressurized slightly with CO₂ and flushed 3X, then pressurized to approximately 800 psi CO₂. The bomb is heated to 170°C, reaching a final pressure of approximately 1200 psi. This temperature and pressure are maintained for 7 days after which time the bomb is cooled and the pressure released. The solid residue is dissolved in a minimal amount of warm water. Any undissolved material is filtered and the aqueous filtrate is acidified to pH 4 with conc. HCl. The resulting tan solid is filtered and dried. The product is recrystallized with Et₂O to give a light tan solid (1.87 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

25 MP 209-211°C.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.66, 8.06, 7.98, 7.54.

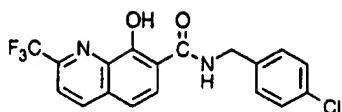
¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 172.69, 160.38, 146.32, 139.54, 138.44, 133.29, 128.55, 123.74, 120.09, 120.01, 117.96, 111.33.

IR (mull) 3076, 3044, 1988, 1928, 1654, 1623, 1434, 1330, 1264, 1211, 1188, 30 1150.

MS (EI) m/z 257 (M⁺), 257, 240, 239.

Anal. found: C, 51.78; H, 2.67; N, 5.46.

EXAMPLE 55 N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-(trifluoromethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide



5 The title compound of Preparation 19 (0.52 g) and 4-chlorobenzylamine (0.26 mL) are dissolved in 10 mL DMF at room temperature. EDC·HCl (0.40 g) and HOBT·H₂O (0.29 g) are added in one portion and the reaction is stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction is then poured into 50 mL ice/H₂O and the resulting yellow solid is filtered and dried. The product is purified by silica gel chromatography (eluent 2% MeOH:CH₂Cl₂ followed by 5% MeOH:CH₂Cl₂). The appropriate fractions are rotovapped to give an oily residue which crystallizes upon addition of CHCl₃. The product is obtained as a tan solid (0.49 g).

10 Physical characteristics are as follows:

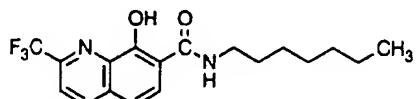
MP 92-94°C.

15 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.98, 9.63, 8.63, 8.15, 8.04, 7.57, 7.39, 4.56. IR (mull) 3363, 1996, 1613, 1600, 1552, 1493, 1440, 1352, 1342, 1326, 1186, 1130.

MS (EI) m/z 380 (M+), 240, 214, 213.

Anal. found: C, 57.37; H, 3.47; N, 7.13.

20 EXAMPLE 56 N-Heptyl-8-hydroxy-2-(trifluoromethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide



25

The title compound of Preparation 19 (0.35 g) and heptylamine (0.22 mL) are dissolved in 10 mL DMF. EDC·HCl (0.28 g) and HOBT·H₂O (0.21 g) are added and the reaction is stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction is poured into 50 mL ice/H₂O and the aqueous is extracted 2X with EtOAc. The combined EtOAc layers are dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and evaporated to give an orange oil. The residue is adsorbed onto silica and chromatographed eluting with 2% MeOH:CH₂Cl₂ followed by 5% MeOH:CH₂Cl₂. The fractions containing desired product are evaporated under reduced pressure to give a pale yellow oil which crystallizes with CH₂Cl₂/hexanes (0.15 g).

35 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 97-99°C.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 14.4, 9.06, 8.61, 8.11, 8.02, 7.53, 3.34, 1.56, 1.25, 0.82.

¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 169.65, 159.52, 146.12, 145.66, 139.32, 138.98, 132.23, 126.60, 119.52, 117.14, 112.67, 31.68, 31.58, 29.19, 28.86, 26.89, 5 22.51, 14.38.

IR (mull) 3371, 1938, 1613, 1602, 1558, 1440, 1358, 1329, 1280, 1211, 1190, 1140.

MS (OAMS) 355.1 (MH⁺).

Anal. found: C, 60.68; H, 5.96; N, 7.80.

10 PREPARATION 20 4,8-Dihydroxy-2-(trifluoromethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxylic acid
2-Trifluoromethyl-4,8-dihydroxyquinoline (6.0 g) and K₂CO₃ (11.0 g) are mixed in a stainless steel bomb. The bomb is flushed and evacuated 3X with 100 psi CO₂. The reaction vessel is then pressurized to 800 psi CO₂ and heated to 170°C, reaching a final pressure of 1200 psi. The bomb remains at this temperature and 15 pressure for 7 days. The reaction vessel is cooled to room temperature, the pressure is released, and the reaction mixture is dissolved in 300 mL hot water. Any undissolved material is filtered and the filtrate is acidified with conc. HCl. A precipitate at pH 7 is collected (starting material). The filtrate is further acidified to pH 4 where a tan solid is collected (starting material + desired product). Since most 20 of the solid collected is starting material, this material is reacted in the bomb for 7 more days. The same workup as before is done, with the only precipitate collected at pH 4.5. The desired product is filtered, dried, and recrystallized very slowly with EtOAc/hexanes (0.41 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

25 MP 232-234°C.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.88, 7.62, 7.22.

MS (EI) m/z 273 (M⁺), 256, 255, 243, 229, 228, 227, 199, 179, 151.

HRMS (EI) found 273.0252.

Anal. found C, 46.37; H, 3.11; N, 4.69.

30 PREPARATION 21 2-[2-(2-furyl)ethenyl]-8-quinolinol

A mixture of 8-hydroxyquinaldine (5.09 g) and 2-furaldehyde (8.0 mL) are heated at reflux overnight. The reaction is cooled to room temperature. The residue is taken up in acetone and adsorbed onto silica. A silica gel column eluting with 100% CH₂Cl₂ is run and the product-containing fractions evaporated under reduced 35 pressure to give an orange/yellow oil. The product is crystallized with EtOH/H₂O, filtered, washed thoroughly with water, and dried (1.18 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 80-82°C.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.55, 8.24, 7.97, 7.78, 7.71, 7.33, 7.19, 7.05, 6.70, 6.61.

5 IR (mull) 3340, 1555, 1508, 1336, 1259, 1229, 1205, 1184, 1158, 1150, 1007, 969, 926, 835, 732 cm -1.

MS (electrospray) 238.1 (MH⁺).

Anal. found: C, 75.74; H, 4.68; N, 5.85.

PREPARATION 22 2-[2-(2-furyl)ethenyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxylic acid

10 The title compound of Preparation 21 (2.85 g) and K₂CO₃ (5.11 g) are mixed in a stainless steel bomb. The bomb is pressurized with 100 psi CO₂ and flushed 3X. The reaction vessel is then pressurized to 800 psi and heated to 175°C, reaching a final pressure of 1200 psi CO₂ where it remained for 7 days. The bomb is cooled to room temperature and de-pressurized. The reaction residue is taken up in 900 mL
15 hot water. Any undissolved material is filtered. The filtrate is acidified to pH 4 with c.HCl and the resulting orange solid filtered and dried. The solid is then recrystallized with iPrOH to give the product as an orange solid (0.37 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 190-192°C.

20 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.40, 8.02, 7.84, 7.81, 7.35, 7.28, 6.83, 6.64.

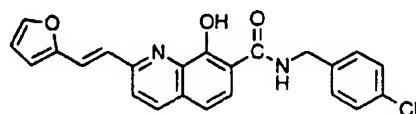
IR (mull) 1691, 1651, 1608, 1551, 1482, 1342, 1307, 1287, 1238, 1205, 1019, 960, 883, 747, 729 cm -1.

HRMS (EI) found 281.0678.

Anal. found: C, 67.25; H, 4.04; N, 4.79.

25 EXAMPLE 57 N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-2-[2-(2-furyl)ethenyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide

30



The title compound of Preparation 22 (0.26 g) and 4-chlorobenzylamine (0.13 mL) are dissolved in 10 mL DMF. EDC-HCl (0.19 g), and HOBr·H₂O (0.14 g) are added in one portion and the reaction stirred at room temperature over 3 days.
35 The reaction is then poured into 75 mL ice/H₂O. The resulting solid is filtered, taken up in EtOAc, and adsorbed onto silica. A column eluting with 2%

MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ is run and the product-containing fractions are evaporated under reduced pressure to give an oil. The product residue is crystallized with CH₂Cl₂/hexanes. The product is filtered and dried on the vacuum pump (0.19 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

5 MP 165-167°C.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.60, 8.28, 7.90, 7.89, 7.84, 7.79, 7.40, 7.38, 7.21, 6.76, 6.61, 4.56.

IR (mull) 3382, 1642, 1602, 1536, 1483, 1439, 1433, 1342, 1135, 1106, 1017, 961, 846, 737, 728 cm⁻¹.

10 HRMS (EI) calcd 404.0913.

Anal. found (av): C, 60.98; H, 3.90; N, 6.13; Cl, 7.56.

EXAMPLE 58 N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-N-oxide carboxamide

15



20 Hydrogen peroxide (0.2 mL of a 30% solution) is added to a solution of the title compound of Example 1 (0.100 g) in acetic acid (2.0 mL) and the solution is refluxed for 2 h. The solution is poured over ice and saturated sodium bicarbonate is slowly added until the pH of the mixture is basic. The mixture is extracted with chloroform and the organic layer is concentrated to give 0.128 g yellow solid.

25 Column chromatography on silica gel (50 g) using 100% chloroform then 1% and 2% methanol/chloroform as eluant yields 35 mg (33%) of the desired product as a yellow solid. An analytical sample is crystallized from ethyl acetate/hexane to give the title compound as an orange solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

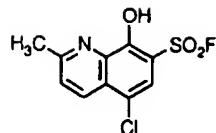
30 MP 178-183 °C.

IR (mull) 3370, 1649, 1612, 1531, 1492, 1425, 1403, 1394, 1269, 1091, 1049, 830, 807, 693, 608 cm⁻¹.

MS (FAB) m/z 329 (MH⁺), 331, 330, 329, 315, 314, 313, 188, 184, 172, 125.

HRMS (FAB) 329.0699.

35 PREPARATION 23 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonyl flouride (Formula P-2) Refer to Chart P.



5 A solution of 5-chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methylquinoline (9.2 g) in 55 mL of fluorosulfonic acid is stirred at 120 °C for 18 h in a tightly stoppered flask. The mixture is then cooled to -78 °C and poured onto an intimate mixture of 250 mL of crushed ice and 250 mL of powdered dry ice. The mixture is allowed to warm to 25 °C, and then diluted with distilled water until further addition causes no additional
10 solid to precipitate (ca. 100 mL). The mixture is filtered, and the solid obtained is washed with four 50 mL-portions of 0 °C distilled water and then dried in a stream of air to give 10.7 g of the title compound as an orange powder.

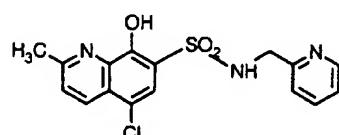
Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 196 - 198 °C;

15 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 8.55, 7.89, 7.83, 2.82;
MS (ESI+) m/e 276 (M + H), 278.

EXAMPLE 59 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-7-quinoline-sulfonamide (Formula P-3 where R = CH₂-2-pyridyl) Refer to Chart P.

20



25 The title compound of Preparation 23 (0.300 g) is added to a solution of 2-(aminomethyl)pyridine (0.23 mL) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.58 mL) in 4 mL of chlorobenzene and warmed to 140 °C for 2 h. The reaction mixture is then allowed to cool to room temperature and diluted with 75 mL of EtOAc. The organic layer is washed with three 25-mL portions of half-sat'd NaH₂PO₄ (aq), washed with
30 brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated to give a white solid.
Crystallization from CH₂Cl₂/hexanes yields 0.205 g of the title compound as white crystals.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

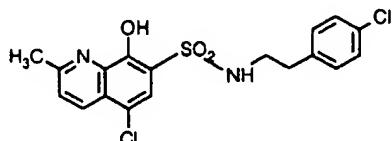
MP 185-186°C;

35 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 8.39, 8.30, 8.08, 7.72, 7.70, 7.60, 7.37, 7.11-
7.07, 4.22, 2.76 ppm;

¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 159.1, 157.0, 150.9, 148.4, 138.4, 136.4, 132.7, 126.0, 125.9, 123.9, 122.3, 122.1, 121.4, 118.1, 47.8, 24.4 ppm;
 IR (mull) 3331, 1445, 1395, 1327, 1305, 1157, 1143, 1062, 1015, 838, 833, 825, 643, 632, 610 cm⁻¹;

5 MS (EI) m/z 363 (M+), 195, 194, 193, 165, 164, 129, 128, 108, 107, 79;
 HRMS (FAB) found 364.0523;
 Anal. Found: C, 52.54; H, 4.00; N, 11.41; Cl, 9.59; S, 8.63.

EXAMPLE 60 5-Chloro-N-[2-(4-chlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula P-3 where R = CH₂CH₂4-ClC₆H₄) Refer to Chart P.



15

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure described in Example 59, substituting 2-(4-chlorophenyl)ethylamine for 2-(aminomethyl)pyridine. Crystallization from HOAc/H₂O/EtOH gives 0.409 g of the title compound as light orange crystals.

20 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 131-133°C;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.45, 7.91, 7.57, 7.12, 6.99, 5.08, 3.27-3.21, 2.82, 2.78 ppm;

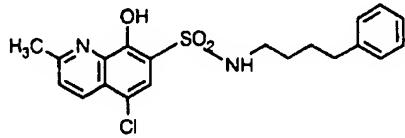
25 ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 159.1, 150.8, 130.5, 137.7, 132.8, 130.6, 130.4, 127.8, 125.8, 125.9, 123.8, 122.2, 118.1, 43.8, 34.4, 24.4 ppm;

IR (mull) 3366, 3346, 1492, 1428, 1346, 1328, 1317, 1246, 1162, 1143, 1083, 1020, 830, 726, 643 cm⁻¹;

MS (EI) m/z 410 (M+), 287, 285, 258, 256, 208, 195, 194, 193, 192, 164;

Anal. Found: C, 52.40; H, 4.07; N, 6.72; Cl, 17.00.

30 EXAMPLE 61 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(4-phenylbutyl)-7-quinoline-sulfonamide (Formula P-3 where R = (CH₂)₄Ph) Refer to Chart P.



35

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure described in Example 59, substituting 4-phenylbutylamine for 2-(aminomethyl)pyridine. Column chromatography on silica gel (elution with 25% EtOAc/hexanes and 0-0.5% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) gives 0.422 g of the title compound as an orange solid.

5 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 84-86°C;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.45, 7.94, 7.57, 7.25-7.12, 7.07, 5.06-5.04, 2.96, 2.80, 2.54, 1.65-1.48 ppm;

10 ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 223.3, 159.15, 150.81, 141.8, 138.5, 132.8, 128.1, 128.0, 126.0, 125.9, 125.4, 123.9, 122.5, 118.1, 42.2, 34.5, 28.7, 27.8, 24.0 ppm;

IR (mull) 3368, 3296, 1504, 1418, 1342, 1327, 1251, 1149, 1143, 1087, 952, 771, 701, 669, 612 cm⁻¹;

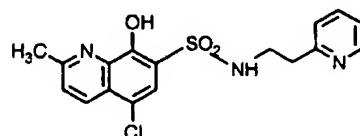
MS (EI) m/z 404 (M+), 219, 208, 195, 194, 193, 192, 164, 148, 131, 91;

HRMS (EI) found 404.0965;

15 Anal. Found: C, 59.63; H, 5.39; N, 6.79.

EXAMPLE 62 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula P-3 where R = CH₂CH₂2-pyridyl) Refer to Chart P.

20



The title compound is prepared according to the procedure described in Example 59, substituting 2-(2-aminoethyl)pyridine for 2-(aminomethyl)pyridine. Crystallization from EtOAc/hexanes gives 0.374 g of the title compound as a light yellow solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 153-155°C;

30 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 8.41, 8.35, 7.73, 7.57, 7.17, 7.08, 3.23, 2.84, 2.76 ppm;

¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 159.2, 158.3, 150.8, 148.7, 138.5, 136.3, 132.8, 126.0, 125.9, 123.9, 123.2, 122.0, 121.4, 118.2, 42.2, 37.1, 24.4 ppm;

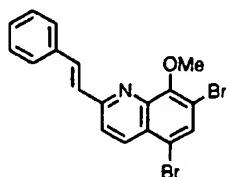
35 IR (mull) 1422, 1335, 1314, 1161, 1152, 1138, 1086, 1058, 948, 884, 824, 819, 781, 771, 611 cm⁻¹;

MS (EI) m/z 377 (M+), 377, 256, 208, 195, 193, 192, 164, 121, 94, 93;

Anal. Found: C, 53.94; H, 4.33; N, 10.93.

PREPARATION 24 5,7-Dibromo-8-methoxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)quinoline (Formula Q-2) Refer to Chart Q.

5



10 A mixture of 5,7-dibromo-2-methyl-8-methoxyquinoline (10.29 g) and benzaldehyde (15.84 g) is heated at reflux for 18 hrs. Upon cooling to room temperature, a precipitate forms. Methanol is added, and the reaction mixture is sonicated. The solid material is then collected by filtration. Crystallization from hot absolute ethanol yields 10.872 g of the title compound as a yellow solid.

15 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 150-152°C;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.42, 7.91, 7.81-7.73, 7.66, 7.47-7.35, 4.25 ppm;

¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 156.3, 153.3, 143.6, 136.3, 136.2, 135.8, 132.8,

129.0, 128.9, 128.2, 127.4, 127.0, 120.8, 116.5, 116.1, 62.5 ppm;

20 IR (mull) 3061, 3023, 1589, 1495, 1487, 1311, 1143, 993, 971, 966, 913, 865, 819, 745, 685 cm⁻¹;

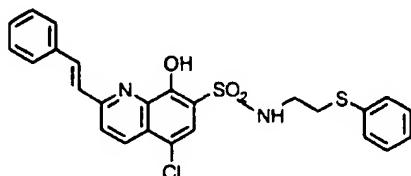
MS (EI) m/z 417 (M+), 421, 420, 419, 418, 417, 416, 390, 308, 228, 107;

Anal. Found: C, 51.22; H, 3.27; N, 3.32.

EXAMPLE 63 (E)-5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-N-[2-(phenylthio)-

25 ethyl]-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula Q-3, R = CH₂CH₂SPh)
Refer to Chart Q.

30



The title compound is prepared according to the procedures described in Preparations 6-8 and Example 17, substituting the title compound of Preparation 24 for 5,7-dibromo-8-methoxy-2-methylquinoline in Preparation 6 and 2-aminoethyl phenyl sulfide for 4-chlorobenzylamine in Preparation 8. Trituration with hot EtOH

gives 0.282 g of the title compound as a tan solid.

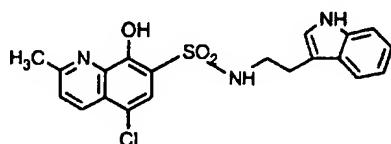
Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 187-193°C;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.51, 7.90-7.88, 7.79, 7.67, 7.50-7.38, 7.26-7.08,
 5 5.61, 3.19-3.15, 3.07-3.04 ppm;
¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 155.9, 151.7, 139.5, 137.3, 136.6, 135.5, 133.9,
 129.6, 129.5, 128.5, 127.9, 127.1, 127.0, 126.3, 125.0, 124.6, 122.9, 118.9, 42.5, 32.3
 ppm;
 IR (mull) 3275, 3246, 1597, 1440, 1420, 1342, 1326, 1162, 1149, 1145, 749,
 10 693, 668, 633, 607 cm⁻¹;
 MS (EI) m/z 496 (M+), 373, 344, 325, 323, 296, 282, 281, 280, 217, 216;
 HRMS (EI) found 496.0670;
 Anal. Found: C, 60.08; H, 4.37; N, 5.50.

EXAMPLE 64 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-N-[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]-2-methyl-7-
 15 quinolinesulfonamide (Formula J-5 where X¹ = Cl, R¹ = Me and
 R² = CH₂CH₂3-indolyl) Refer to Chart J.

20



The title compound is prepared in two steps from 5-bromo-8-methoxy-2-methyl-7-quinoline sulfonyl chloride according to the procedures described in Preparation 8 and Example 17, substituting 3-(2-aminoethyl)indole for 4-chlorobenzylamine in the former procedure. Preparative HPLC gives 0.082 g of the title compound as a tan solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 163-165°C;

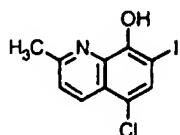
¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.44, 8.07, 7.90, 7.53, 7.26-7.20, 7.05, 7.01-6.90,
 30 6.77-6.72, 3.35-3.31, 2.99-2.94, 3.81 ppm;
¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 159.7, 151.4, 139.1, 136.6, 133.3, 127.3, 126.6,
 126.4, 124.5, 123.4, 122.8, 121.3, 118.8, 118.6, 118.3, 111.8, 111.3, 44.0, 26.0, 24.9
 ppm;
 IR (mull) 3397, 3302, 1666, 1552, 1488, 1425, 1331, 1306, 1302, 1200, 1175,
 35 1143, 745, 638, 601 cm⁻¹;
 MS (EI) m/z 415 (M+), 322, 285, 256, 208, 193, 143, 131, 130, 103, 77;

HRMS (EI) found 415.0750.

PREPARATION 25 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-7-iodo-2-methylquinoline (Formula R-2)

Refer to Chart R.

5



Iodine monochloride (19.0 g) is added to a solution of 5-chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methylquinoline (21.5 g) in 250 mL of MeOH, and the resulting mixture is stirred for 3 h. Additional iodine monochloride (4.5 g) is then added, and the mixture is stirred for another 18 h. The reaction mixture is quenched with sat'd Na₂SO₃ (aq), then neutralized with sat'd NaHCO₃ (aq). The solid precipitate is collected by filtration and dried under vacuum to give 31.22 g of the title compound as a pale green solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 85-93°C;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 8.33, 7.88, 7.61, 2.72 ppm;

IR (mull) 3383, 1589, 1434, 1403, 1344, 1322, 1315, 1255, 1249, 1190, 1137,

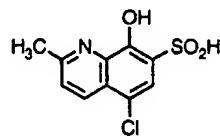
947, 719, 617, 607 cm⁻¹;

MS (ESI+) m/z 320 (M+H)⁺;

MS (ESI-) m/z 318 (M-H)⁻.

PREPARATION 26 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonic acid (Formula R-3) Refer to Chart R.

25



A solution of 5-chloro-8-hydroxy-7-iodo-2-methylquinoline (30.8 g) in 500 mL of THF is cooled to -78 °C, and methyl magnesium bromide (34.4 mL of 3.0 M solution in ether) is added over 12 min. The resulting mixture is stirred for 20 min, then n-butyllithium (65 mL of 1.6 M solution in pentane) is added over 25 min. The reaction mixture is allowed to stir at -78°C for 2 h, then SO₂ (g) is introduced via a needle positioned above the reaction surface. After 42 min, the reaction mixture turns a yellow opaque color and gas introduction is terminated (pH = 5-6). Sat'd

NaHCO₃ (aq) is added until the pH = 8, and the precipitate is collected by filtration. The aqueous layer of the filtrate is separated, and the pH is adjusted to 4 with 10% HCl (aq). Gradually, a precipitate forms. This is collected by filtration to afford 8.73 g of the title compound as an orange solid.

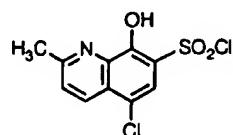
5 Physical characteristics are as follows:

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 8.43, 7.73, 7.70, 2.76 ppm;

MS (ESI-) m/z 256 (M-H)⁻.

PREPARATION 27 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride
(Formula R-4) Refer to Chart R.

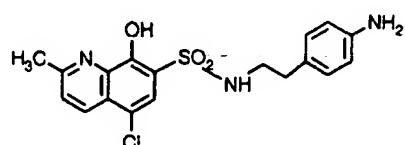
10



15 N-Chlorosuccinimide (2.07 g) is added to a solution of the title compound of Preparation 26 (4.0 g) in 70 mL of CH₂Cl₂, and the resulting mixture is stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The yellow-orange solid precipitate is collected by filtration and dried under vacuum at 56°C for 1.5 h to afford 2.75 g of the title compound, which is used immediately without further purification.

20 **PREPARATION 28 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinesulfonamide** (Formula R-5) Refer to Chart R.

25



A solution of the title compound of Preparation 27 (1.51 g), 2-(4-amino-phenyl)ethylamine (0.68 mL), and pyridine (0.83 mL) in 30 mL of CH₂Cl₂ is stirred at room temperature for 18 h. The resulting precipitate is isolated by filtration and rinsed with CH₂Cl₂ to give 1.82 g of the title compound as an orange solid which is used without further purification.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 249-253°C;

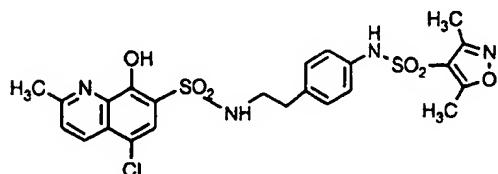
¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.31, 7.70, 7.65, 7.07-6.98, 2.94-2.84, 2.70, 2.69-

35 2.63 ppm.

EXAMPLE 65 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-[2-[4-[(3,5-dimethyl-4-

isoxazolyl)sulfonyl]amino]phenyl]ethyl]-7-quinolinesulfonamide
(Formula R-6, R = 3,5-dimethyl-4-isoxazolyl) Refer to Chart R.

5



A solution of the title compound of Preparation 28 (0.62 g) and 3,5-dimethyl-
10 isoxazole-4-sulfonyl chloride (0.31 mL) in 5 mL of pyridine is stirred at room
temperature for 54 h. Additional sulfonyl chloride (0.31 mL) is added at 18 h and 36
h. The reaction mixture is then concentrated in vacuo, and the residue is
partitioned between EtOAc, pH 4 phosphate buffer and water. The organic layer is
separated and concentrated in vacuo to give 1.22 g of an orange solid. Column
15 chromatography on 75 g of silica gel (elution with 0-20% MeOH/CHCl₃) followed by
crystallization from CH₂Cl₂/hexanes provides 0.041 g of the title compound as a
yellow solid.

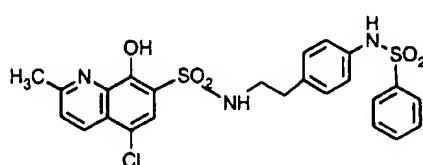
Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 147-152°C (decomposition);
20 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.39, 7.89, 7.47, 7.15, 7.08, 2.95, 2.73, 2.57,
2.50, 2.48 ppm;
IR (mull) 1608, 1594, 1506, 1413, 1269, 1234, 1202, 1169, 1147, 1129, 1071,
807, 796, 637, 611 cm⁻¹;
MS (EI) m/z 551 (MH⁺), 553, 552, 551, 153, 139, 123, 106, 105, 103, 91;
25 HRMS (EI) found 551.0850.

EXAMPLE 66 5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-[2-[4-[(phenylsulfonyl)amino]-
phenyl]ethyl]-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula R-6, R = Ph)

Refer to Chart R.

30



The title compound is prepared according to the procedure described in
35 Example 65, substituting benzenesulfonyl chloride for 3,5-dimethylisoxazole-4-

sulfonyl chloride. Column chromatography (elution with 0-10% MeOH/CHCl₃) followed by trituration with CHCl₃ gives 0.247 g of the title compound as an off-white solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

5 MP 269-272°C;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.08, 7.32, 7.68-7.53, 6.92, 6.86, 2.90-2.78, 2.64 ppm;

¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO) δ 223.2, 184.1, 165.3, 154.8, 145.3, 140.2, 137.4, 133.7, 132.3, 132.2, 129.0, 128.7, 127.5, 126.3, 124.4, 123.9, 121.3, 116.8, 104.9, 43.7,

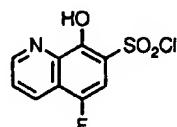
10 34.3, 24.2 ppm;

IR (mull) 3231, 1532, 1510, 1394, 1329, 1309, 1296, 1266, 1159, 1147, 1126, 1108, 1094, 708, 691 cm⁻¹;

MS (EI) m/z 531 (M+), 195, 193, 167, 165, 164, 130, 107, 106, 77, 64.

PREPARATION 29 5-fluoro-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride (Formula S-2)

15 Refer to Chart S.



20

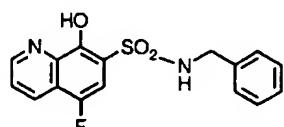
A solution of 5-fluoro-8-hydroxyquinoline (0.50 g) in 4.0 mL of chlorosulfonic acid is stirred for 3 h at 90 °C and then 13 h at 105 °C. The mixture is then cooled to 0 °C and poured onto 50 mL of finely divided -15 °C ice. The bright orange-red precipitate is collected by filtration, washed with four 10-mL portions of 0 °C distilled water and three 2 mL portions of diethyl ether, and dried in a stream of air to give 0.208 g of the title compound as a red-orange powder.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 248-250 °C (decomposition);

Anal. found: C, 41.01; H, 2.05; N, 5.32; S, 12.25.

30 EXAMPLE 67 5-Fluoro-8-hydroxy-N-(phenylmethyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide (Formula S-3) Refer to Chart S.



35

A suspension of 5-fluoro-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinesulfonyl chloride (0.150 g) in 2 mL of THF is cooled to -78 °C and treated with benzylamine (0.186 mL). The mixture is allowed to warm to 25 °C over several hours, then diluted with 50 µL of glacial acetic acid and 2 mL of distilled water. The oil which forms is crystallized by scratching, and the resulting suspension is stirred for one hour. The solid is filtered, washed with two 2 mL portions of distilled water and dried in a stream of air to give 0.121 g of the title compound as a solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

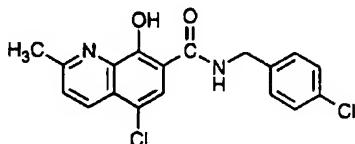
MP 185.5-186 °C;

10 ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 9.04, 8.48, 8.03, 7.81, 7.47, 7.22, 7.11, 7.03, 4.12;

MS (ESI, positive ion mode) m/e 333 (M + H).

EXAMPLE 68 5-Chloro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide

15



20 To a solution of 5-chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinecarboxylic acid (0.500 g) and 4-chlorobenzylamine (0.28 mL) in 20 mL DMF is added EDC hydrochloride (0.444 g) and hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.312 g). The reaction is stirred at room temperature for 48 h. The mixture is then partitioned between EtOAc and water. The aqueous layer is extracted with EtOAc (3X). The combined organic 25 layers are washed with brine (1X), dried over sodium sulfate and condensed. The residue is stirred in 20 mL 1:1 THF/1N HCl overnight. The solution is neutralized with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃. The reaction is partitioned between EtOAc and water. The aqueous layer is extracted with EtOAc (3X). The combined organic layers are washed with brine (1X), dried and condensed. The crude product is 30 chromatographed on silica, eluting with 3% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂. Fractions homogeneous by TLC are combined and condensed. The residue taken up in a minimal amount of CH₂Cl₂. Toluene is added to the solution and the mixture is sonicated while adding hexanes until a white solid formed. The solid is collected and dried to yield 0.310 g of the title product as a white solid.

35 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 128-130°C;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.54, 8.35, 8.09, 7.66, 7.39, 4.54, 2.71;

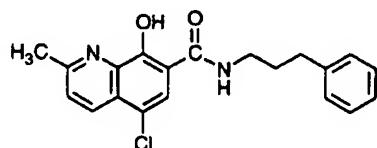
IR (mull) 3399, 3299, 1660, 1603, 1565, 1531, 1500, 1492, 1428, 1350, 1332, 1251, 1226, 798, 630 cm⁻¹.

5 MS (EI) m/z 360 (M⁺), 362, 360, 221, 220, 195, 194, 193, 164, 140, 125.

Anal. Found: C, 59.53; H, 4.11; N, 7.71; Cl, 19.38.

EXAMPLE 69 5-chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(3-phenylpropyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide

10



To a solution of 5-chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinecarboxylic acid (0.500 g) and 3-phenylpropylamine (0.33 mL) in 20 mL DMF is added EDC hydrochloride (0.444 g) and hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.312 g). The reaction is stirred at room temperature for 48 h. The mixture is then partitioned between EtOAc and water. The aqueous layer is extracted with EtOAc (3X). The combined organic layers are washed with brine (1X), dried over sodium sulfate and condensed. The residue is stirred in 20 mL 1:1 THF/1N HCl overnight. The solution is neutralized with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃. The reaction is partitioned between EtOAc and water. The aqueous layer is extracted with EtOAc (3X). The combined organic layers are washed with brine (1X), dried and condensed. The crude product is chromatographed on silica, eluting with 3% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂. Fractions homogeneous by TLC are combined and condensed. The residue taken up in a minimal amount of CH₂Cl₂. Toluene is added to the solution and the mixture is sonicated while adding hexanes until a white solid formed. The solid is collected and dried to yield 0.310 g of the title product as a white solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

30 MP 109-111°C;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.95, 8.36, 8.08, 7.66, 7.30-7.16, 3.35, 2.71, 2.65, 1.87;

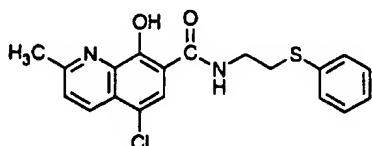
IR (mull) 3305, 1638, 1602, 1574, 1556, 1503, 1496, 1424, 1350, 1319, 1302, 1265, 943, 745, 698 cm⁻¹.

35 MS (EI) m/z 354 (M⁺), 354, 250, 222, 221, 220, 195, 194, 193, 164, 91.

Anal. Found: C, 67.75; H, 5.48; N, 7.81; Cl, 9.92.

EXAMPLE 70 5-chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-[(2-phenylthio)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide

5



To a solution of 5-chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinecarboxylic acid (0.500 g) and aminoethylphenyl sulfide (0.354 g) in 20 mL DMF is added EDC hydrochloride (0.444 g) and hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.312 g). The reaction is stirred at room temperature for 48 h. The mixture is then partitioned between EtOAc and water. The aqueous layer is extracted with EtOAc (3X). The combined organic layers are washed with brine (1X), dried over sodium sulfate and condensed. The residue is stirred in 20 mL 1:1 THF/1N HCl overnight. The solution is neutralized with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃. The reaction is partitioned between EtOAc and water. The aqueous layer is extracted with EtOAc (3X). The combined organic layers are washed with brine (1X), dried and condensed. The residue taken up in a minimal amount of CH₂Cl₂. Toluene is added to the solution and the mixture is sonicated while adding hexanes until a solid formed. The solid is collected and dried to yield 0.499 g of the title product as an off-white solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 131-134°C;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.28, 8.35, 8.02, 7.66, 7.41, 7.30, 7.17, 3.55, 3.19, 2.71;

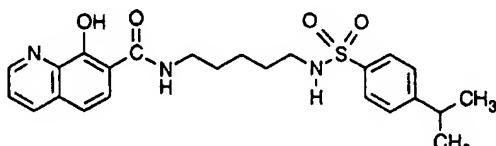
IR (mull) 3322, 1631, 1612, 1602, 1567, 1553, 1501, 1483, 1439, 1423, 1341, 1317, 1268, 1247, 744 cm⁻¹.

MS (EI) m/z 372 (M⁺), 372, 238, 236, 222, 221, 220, 219, 164, 136, 135.

HRMS (EI) found 372.0701.

EXAMPLE 71 8-hydroxy-N-[5-[[[4-(1-methylethyl)phenylsulfonyl]amino]pentyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide

35



To a solution of 8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (0.147 g) and N-(5-

aminopentyl)-4-(1-methylethyl)benzenesulfonamide monohydrochloride (0.250 g) in 5 mL DMF is added EDC hydrochloride (0.149 g) and hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.105 g), followed by diisopropylethylamine (0.271 mL). The reaction is stirred overnight at room temperature, then poured into 50 mL water. The resulting 5 solution is partitioned between EtOAc and water. The aqueous layers are extracted with EtOAc (3X). The combined organic layers are washed with brine (1X), dried over sodium sulfate and condensed. The crude product is chromatographed on silica, eluting with 3% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂. Fractions homogeneous by TLC are combined, concentrated and recrystallized from acetone/hexanes to yield 0.060 g of the title 10 product as a gold solid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 106-108°C;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.89, 8.79, 8.31, 7.94, 7.68, 7.62, 7.49-7.38, 3.27, 2.93, 2.71, 1.49, 1.38, 1.27, 1.18;

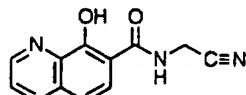
15 MS (EI) m/z 455 (M⁺), 283, 266, 255, 189, 173, 172, 171, 145, 116, 84.

HRMS (EI) found 455.1875.

Anal. Found: C, 62.61; H, 6.39; N, 9.00.

EXAMPLE 72 N-(cyanomethyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide

20



8-hydroxyquinoline-7-carboxylic acid (0.51 g), aminoacetonitrile HCl (0.27 g), and triethylamine (0.38 mL) are dissolved in 10 mL dimethylformamide. EDC·HCl (0.54 g) and HOBr·H₂O (0.38 g) are added and the reaction is stirred at room 25 temperature for 2 days. The reaction is poured into 50 mL ice/H₂O and stirred. After approximately 30 minutes, a solid is collected and dried. The desired product is recrystallized from ethyl acetate (0.12 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 206-208°C (dec);

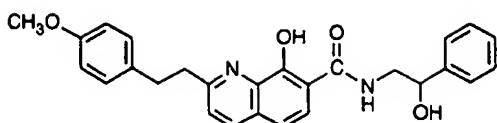
30 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.26, 8.93, 8.39, 7.96, 7.68, 7.44, 4.40.

IR (mull) 3309, 3284, 1645, 1625, 1536, 1405, 1397, 1345, 1301, 1279, 1264, 1205, 846, 785, 723 cm⁻¹.

MS (electrospray) 228.2 (M+H₁), 250.1 (M+Na), 226.1 (M-H₁).

Anal. Found: C, 63.43; H, 4.14; N, 18.40.

35 EXAMPLE 73 8-hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide



5 The title compound of Example 53 (0.090 g) is dissolved in 6 mL 1:1 THF:MeOH. Triethylamine (0.04 mL) followed by 20 mg 10% Pd/C is added to the reaction mixture. The reaction is placed under a hydrogen balloon and stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction is filtered over Celite and the filter cake rinsed thoroughly with ethyl acetate. The filtrate is evaporated under reduced
10 pressure to give a solid which is then recrystallized from EtOAc/hexanes very slowly. The resulting solid is filtered and dried to give the desired product (0.048 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MP 69-72°C;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.95, 8.20, 7.94, 7.51, 7.41, 7.33, 7.25, 7.17,
15 6.81, 4.82, 3.68, 3.62, 3.39, 3.21, 3.06.
IR (mull) 3398, 1636, 1603, 1549, 1512, 1425, 1344, 1241, 1179, 1064, 1032,
839, 744, 729, 698 cm⁻¹.

MS (electrospray) 443.1 (M+H₁), 465.0 (M+Na), 441.0 (M-H₁).

HRMS (FAB) found 443.1985.

20 Anal. Found: C, 70.43; H, 5.96; N, 6.03.

PREPARATION 30 8-Hydroxyquinoline, 7-carboxylic acid (formula T-2) Refer to Chart T.

A finely ground mixture of 27.8 g of 8-hydroxyquinoline (T-1) and 79.2 g of potassium carbonate is placed in a bomb and heated to 175° C under 800 psi carbon
25 dioxide gas. After seven days, the reaction is cooled to room temperature. The resulting mixture is treated with 1.2 L of hot water to dissolve most of the material. The suspension is filtered, cooled to room temperature and acidified to pH=7 with concentrated hydrochloric acid. The precipitate is removed by filtration. The filtrate is acidified to pH=3.5 with concentrated hydrochloric acid. The new precipitate is
30 collected by suction filtration, washed with repeatedly isopropanol followed by hexanes. The yellow solid is dried in vacuo to afford 26 g of the title acid.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

¹H-NMR (DMSO): 8.9, 8.6, 7.9, 7.8, 7.3.

EXAMPLE 74 N-[2-(3-Chlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide
35 (uninverted CAS name) (formula T-3 wherein R⁰ is 2-(3-chlorophenyl)ethyl) Refer to Chart T.

To a suspension of 1.89 g of T-2 of Preparation 30, 1.50 g of 1-hydroxbenzotriazole and 2.30 g of 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride in 50 mL of dichloromethane is added 1.55 mL of 2-(3-chlorophenyl)ethylamine. The reaction is stirred overnight at room temperature. The 5 resulting orange solution is diluted with dichloromethane and partitioned against saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The aqueous phase is extracted with additional portions of dichloromethane. The organic layers are combined and washed with pH=4 aqueous phosphate buffer followed by brine. The organic phase is dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced 10 pressure. The residue is crystallized from ethyl acetate to afford 2.55 g of the title compound.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃): 10.0, 8.8, 8.2, 8.0, 7.5, 7.3, 7.2, 7.1, 3.8, 3.0;

Elem. Anal.: C 65.82, H 4.63, N 8.56;

15 MS-ESI: 327 (+ mode), 325 (- mode).

EXAMPLES 75 - 151

Following similar procedures to those described above, these additional analogues are prepared:

- 8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(3-indolyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- 20 8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(4-hydroxyphenyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- 8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(2-[4-phenoxy]phenyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- N-[(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- N-[(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- N-Decyl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- 25 8-Hydroxy-N-(4-phenylbutyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- 8-Hydroxy-N-octyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- 8-Hydroxy-N-[[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- 8-Hydroxy-N-[[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- N-[2-(1-Cyclohexenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- 30 N-[2-(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- 8-Hydroxy-N-(cis-myrtanyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- N-[(2-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- 8-Hydroxy-N-[(2-methylphenyl)methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- 8-Hydroxy-N-[(3-methylphenyl)methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- 35 N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
- 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-(2,2-Diphenylethyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(2-phenylpropyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-[1-(2-Ethyl)hexyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-undecyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
5 8-Hydroxy-N-octadecyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-[2-(4-Bromophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-[2-(4-Chlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(4-methylphenyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-(3,3-Diphenylpropyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
10 8-Hydroxy-N-(3-phenylpropyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-nonyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-[(2,6-Difluorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-[(3-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(2-methylcyclohexyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
15 N-(2,3-Dimethylcyclohexyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(3-methylcyclohexyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(4-methylcyclohexyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-[(1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1-naphthalenyl)methyl]-7-quinoline-
carboxamide;
20 N-Cyclooctyl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(1-indanyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-Cycloheptyl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(diphenylmethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(1-phenylethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
25 N-(2-Heptyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(2-octyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-(4-tert-Butylcyclohexyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
S-N-[7-(7-Carboxy-8-hydroxy)quinolyl]-tyrosine, tert-butyl ester;
R-8-Hydroxy-N-[1-(1-naphthyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
30 S-8-Hydroxy-N-[1-(1-naphthyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
R-8-Hydroxy-N-(1-phenylethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
R-N-[1-(4-Bromophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
S-N-[1-(4-Bromophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-[2-((1S,2R)-1,2-Diphenyl-1-hydroxy)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-
35 carboxamide;
N-[2-((1R,2S)-1,2-Diphenyl-1-hydroxy)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-

carboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(2-exo-norboranyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 8-Hydroxy-N-[(4-hydroxy-3-methoxyphenyl)methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 S-8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(1-hydroxy-3-[4-hydroxyphenyl])propyl]-7-quinoline-

5 carboxamide;

S-N-[7-(7-Carboxy-8-hydroxy)quinolyl]-serine, benzyl ester;
 N-[7-(7-Carboxy-8-hydroxy)quinolyl]-tyrosine, methyl ester;
 N-[7-(7-Carboxy-8-hydroxy)quinolyl]-tryptophan, ethyl ester;
 N-(2-Adamantyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 10 S-O-Benzyl-N-[7-(7-Carboxy-8-hydroxy)quinolyl]-tyrosine, methyl ester;
 S-N-[7-(7-Carboxy-8-hydroxy)quinolyl]-4-nitrophenylalanine, methyl ester;
 N-[(2,5-Difluorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 8-Hydroxy-N-[1-(1-hydroxymethyl)cyclopentyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 N-[(3-Chloro-4-fluorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

15 N-[(2,3-Dichlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 N-[(2,5-Dichlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 N-(2-[(2-chloro-6-fluorophenyl)methyl]thio)ethyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-

carboxamide;

N-[2-[(2,6-Dichlorophenyl)methyl]thio)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-

20 carboxamide;

N-[(2-Chloro-6-phenoxy-phenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 8-Hydroxy-N-[(2-[(2-[hydroxymethyl]phenyl)thio]phenyl)methyl]-7-quinoline-

carboxamide;

-8-Hydroxy-N-(2-[(4-[2-trifluoromethyl]quinolyl)thio]ethyl)-7-quinoline-

25 carboxamide;

N-(Cyclohexylmethyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 8-Hydroxy-N-(1-naphthalenylmethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 N-[2-(3-Chlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 8-Hydroxy-N-[(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

30 8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(phenylthio)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide; and

N-Heptyl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide.

PREPARATION 31 N-Aryl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamides from anhydride U-1,
 procedure for single compounds (GP II) (Refer to Chart U):

Anhydride U-1 (1 eq.) is dissolved in CHCl₃ (n mL) at r.t. Pyridinium chloride
 35 (1 eq) and then the arylamine (about 1 eq.) are added. The solution is stirred for 6 h
 at r.t. 1M HCl/H₂O (n mL) is added and the biphasic mixture is stirred efficiently

overnight. The precipitate is filtered, washed with a little water and CH₂Cl₂ and dried under high vacuum.

PREPARATION 32 N-Aryl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamides from anhydride U-1,
procedure for parallel synthesis (GP III) (Refer to Chart U):

5 The aryl amines (0.20 mmol) are laid into syringes corked at their output and set with a frit at the bottom of their large section. A sol. of anhydride U-1 (0.1M) and pyridinium chloride (0.1M) in CHCl₃ is prepared. This solution (2 mL/syringe) is added into the syringes; if the arylamine is a liquid, it is added at this stage only; if the arylamine is a hydrochloride salt, DIPEA (33 μ L, 1 eq) is added. The syringes
10 are tightly closed at their bottoms and shaken for 6 h at r.t. 1M HCl/H₂O (2 mL) is added and the biphasic mixture is shaken efficiently overnight. The precipitate is isolated by sucking the solvent from the bottom of the syringes, washed with a little water and CH₂Cl₂ and dried under high vacuum.

PREPARATION 33 N-Aryl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamides from the ester U-3,

15 procedure for single compounds (GP IV) (Refer to Chart U):

Ester U-3 is dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ and the arylamine (about 1 eq) and DIPEA (about 1 eq.) are added. The reaction mixture is stirred between 6 h and 6 days. MeOH (same amount as CH₂Cl₂) is added and the mixture is stirred between 6 h and 18 h. For the work-up procedures, see specific examples below.

20 **PREPARATION 34 N-Aryl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamides from ester U-3,**
procedure for parallel synthesis (GP V) (Refer to Chart U):

The aryl amines (0.2 mmol) are put into syringes corked at their output and set with a frit at the bottom of their large section. A sol. of ester 3 (0.05M) and DIPEA (0.05M) in CH₂Cl₂ is prepared and added to the arylamines (4 mL for each amine); if the arylamine is a liquid, it is added at this stage only; if the arylamine is a salt, DIPEA (33 μ L, 1 eq) is added. The syringes are tightly closed and shaken for 5 days. MeOH (2-4 mL) is added and the mixture is shaken for 6 h. The precipitate, if any, is isolated by sucking the solvent from the bottom of the syringes, washed with AcOEt and dried under high vacuum (P-fraction). The filtrate is
25 washed with sat. NaHCO₃/H₂O (1x) and an aq. buffer sol. at pH4 (1x); each time, the aq. phase is pipetted out of the seringe. If a precipitate appears during the work-up, it is filtered and dried (WU-fraction). The filtrate is blown down with a nitrogen stream; AcOEt (4 mL) is added and the mixture heated to 65°C for 30 min. and cooled to 0°C. The solvent is pipetted out and the residue dried under high vacuum
30 (T-fraction). The org. phase is blown down and the residue dried under high
35 vacuum.

vacuum as well (S-fraction). The degree of hydration of the obtained products was not determined.

PREPARATION 35 8-[(2,2,2-Trichloroethoxy)carbonyloxy]-7-quinolinecarboxylic acid anhydride with 2,2,2-trichloroethyl hydrogen carbonate (U-1) (Refer to Chart U):

In a flame-dried flask, 8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxylic acid (2.00 g) is suspended into CH_2Cl_2 (100 mL) and DIPEA (3.70 mL) is added. The mixture is stirred until homogeneity is reached and cooled to 0°C. Trichloroethyl chloroformate (3.00 mL) is added and the solution is stirred for 3 h at 0°C, then 10 stirred for another hour while allowed to warm up slowly to r.t. The solution is washed with 1M HCl/ H_2O (1x), dried over Na_2CO_3 and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. Crystallization of the residue from CHCl_3 /hexanes yielded the desired product (5.20g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

15 mp: 133-4°C.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3 , 300 MHz) δ 9.05, 8.26, 8.11, 7.88, 7.61, 4.97, 4.95.

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (CDCl_3 , 75 MHz) δ: 157.56, 152.13, 151.59, 149.25, 147.71, 141.09, 135.82, 132.64, 126.57, 126.45, 124.44, 119.67, 93.96, 93.42.

MS (FAB) m/z 538, 540 and 542 (MH^+), 172.

20 HRMS (FAB): found: 537.8609.

Anal. Found: C, 35.12; H, 1.85; N, 2.65.

PREPARATION 36 8-Acetoxy-7-quinolinecarboxylic acid (U-2) (Refer to Chart U):

This compound is prepared according to literature procedure (German patent number 540842, 10 December 1981).

25 Physical characteristics are as follows:

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (d_6 -DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 13.35, 8.99, 8.46, 8.00, 7.95, 7.67, 2.38.

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (d_6 -DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 172.46, 169.22, 166.21, 152.08, 147.95, 141.42, 136.61, 131.35, 127.08, 126.13, 124.07, 21.20.

PREPARATION 37 7-(Fluorocarbonyl)-quinolin-8-yl acetate (U-3) (Refer to Chart U):

In a flame-dried flask under Ar, 8-acetoxy-7-quinolinecarboxylic acid U-2 (4.30 g) is suspended into CH_2Cl_2 (110mL). Pyridine (1.50 mL) is added and the suspension cooled to -40°C. Cyanuric fluoride (3.00 mL) is added and the mixture stirred for 3 h, while the temperature rose slowly to 0°C. Ice and water and CH_2Cl_2 (100mL) are added. Phases are shaken, separated and the aq. phase extracted with

CH_2Cl_2 (1x). The combined org. phases are dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, and the solvent is removed under reduced pressure. Crystallization of the residue from hexanes yielded ester U-3 as white needles (4.10 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

5 mp: 130-132°C.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3 , 300 MHz) δ 9.05, 8.22, 8.02, 7.80, 7.58, 2.58.

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (CDCl_3 , 75 MHz) δ 169.06, 156.59, 151.89, 141.42, 136.07, 132.92, 126.77, 126.03, 124.41, 118.10, 117.30, 20.88.

MS (FAB) m/z 234 (MH^+), 192, 172.

10 HRMS (FAB): 234.0569.

Anal. C, 60.98; H, 3.55; N, 6.24.

EXAMPLE 152 8-Hydroxy-N-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-4) (Refer to Chart V):

According to GP II, starting from anhydride U-1 (50 mg), pyridinium chloride (10.8 mg) and 4-methoxyaniline (11.4 μg) in CHCl_3 (2 mL), amide U-4 is obtained as a pale yellow precipitate (10 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CD_3OD , 300 MHz) δ 9.15, 8.43, 8.18, 7.83, 7.63, 6.96, 3.82.

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (CD_3OD , 75 MHz) δ 167.37, 157.63, 153.46, 146.28, 144.61, 131.70, 20 130.07, 129.69, 126.73, 123.92, 123.51, 117.56, 115.33, 113.67, 54.52.

MS (EI) m/z 294 (M^+), 172, 123, 116, 108, 89.

HRMS (EI): 294.1003.

EXAMPLE 153 N-(4-Cyanophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-5) (Refer to Chart V):

25 According to GP II, starting with anhydride U-1 (200 mg), pyridinium chloride (42 mg) and 4-aminobenzonitrile (44 mg) in CHCl_3 (8 mL), amide V-5 is obtained as a red powder (50 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ ($d_6\text{-DMSO}$, 300 MHz) δ 11.8, 8.96, 8.68, 8.08, 7.94, 7.82, 7.45).

30 $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ ($d_6\text{-DMSO}$, 75 MHz) δ 166.42, 146.73, 143.49, 140.96, 133.77, 131.59, 128.3, 124.18, 120.66, 119.51, 116.81, 115.57, 105.84.

MS (EI) m/z 289 (M^+), 172, 116, 89.

HRMS (EI): 289.0848.

EXAMPLE 154 N-(3-Chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide mono-
35 hydrochloride (V-6) (Refer to Chart V):

According to GP II, starting from anhydride U-1 (200 mg), pyridinium chloride (42 mg), 3-chloroaniline (39 μ L) and CHCl_3 (8 mL), amide V-6 is obtained as a yellow powder (50 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

5 $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CD_3OD , 300 MHz) δ 8.82, 8.28, 7.96, 7.90, 7.62, 7.36, 7.18.

13C-NMR (d_6 -DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 166.45, 155.03, 147.30, 140.94, 140.42, 135.93, 133.56, 131.43, 130.95, 127.92, 124.23, 120.43, 119.35, 116.50.

MS (EI) m/z 298 and 300 (MH^+), 172, 116.

Anal. Found: C, 57.09; H, 3.78; N, 8.28.

10 EXAMPLE 155 N-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-carboxamide monohydrochloride (V-7) (Refer to Chart V):

According to GP II, starting from anhydride U-1 (200 mg), pyridinium chloride (42 mg), 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)aniline (58 μ L and CHCl_3 (8 mL), amide V-7 is obtained as an orange powder (30 mg, 20%).

15 Physical characteristics are as follows:

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (d_6 -DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 11.90, 8.97, 8.64, 8.46, 8.05, 7.84, 7.81, 7.47.

13C-NMR (d_6 -DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 166.77, 155.62, 147.30, 141.18, 140.21, 131.55, 131.03, 127.94, 125.53, 124.23, 121.92, 120.37, 116.38.

MS (EI) m/z 400 (M^+), 172, 116, 89.

20 HRMS (EI) 400.0653.

EXAMPLE 156 N-Fluoren-2-yl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-8) (Refer to Chart V):

According to GP II, starting from anhydride U-1 (200 mg), pyridinium chloride (42 mg), 2-aminofluorene (67 mg) and CHCl_3 (8 mL), amide V-8 is obtained as a yellow powder (55 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3 , 300 MHz) δ 11.10, 9.02, 8.69, 8.23, 8.07, 7.89, 7.84, 7.72, 7.57, 7.36, 7.27.

13C-NMR (d_6 -DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 166.27, 154.91, 147.55, 144.24, 143.42, 141.33, 140.72, 137.77, 137.67, 135.96, 131.34, 127.64, 127.25, 126.81, 125.53, 124.25, 120.66, 120.12, 120.03, 118.04, 116.88, 116.31, 37.01.

MS (EI) m/z 352 (M^+), 181, 172, 116, 89.

HRMS (EI) 352.1190.

EXAMPLE 157 N-[(4-[(3,4-Dimethylisoxazol-5-ylamino)sulfonyl]phenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-9)

(Refer to Chart V):

According to GP II, starting from anhydride U-1 (200 mg), pyridinium chloride (42 mg), 4-amino-N-(3,4-dimethylisoxazol-5-yl)benzenesulfonamide (99 mg) and CHCl₃ (8 mL), amide V-9 is obtained as an orange powder (47 mg).

5 Physical characteristics are as follows:

¹H-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 11.85, 10.95, 8.94, 8.61, 8.04, 7.95, 7.81, 7.75, 7.41, 2.08, 1.63.

¹³C-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 166.19, 161.90, 156.19, 155.99, 146.92, 143.67, 140.05, 137.29, 134.44, 131.58, 128.47, 128.24, 124.08, 120.27, 116.43,

10 115.20, 105.64, 10.80, 6.34.

MS (EI) m/z 438 (M⁺), 369, 343, 327, 263, 172, 156, 116.

HRMS (FAB) 439.1091.

EXAMPLE 158 N-1,3-Benzodioxol-5-yl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-10) (Refer to Chart V):

15 According to GP II, starting from anhydride U-1 (200 mg), pyridinium chloride (42 mg), 5-amino-1,3-benzodioxol (51 mg) and CHCl₃ (8 mL), amide V-10 is obtained as a yellow powder (60 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

¹H-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 10.95, 8.98, 8.64, 8.15, 7.82, 7.53, 7.44, 7.11, 6.92, 6.02.

¹³C-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 166.21, 155.12, 147.72, 147.91, 144.02, 140.15, 132.89, 131.28, 127.35, 124.19, 116.83, 115.92, 114.39, 108.55, 103.40, 101.63, 61.06.

MS (EI) m/z 308 (M⁺), 172, 137, 116, 89.

25 HRMS (EI) 308.0797.

EXAMPLE 159 8-Hydroxy-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)coumarin-7-yl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-11) (Refer to Chart V):

According to GP II, starting from anhydride U-1 (200 mg), pyridinium chloride (42 mg), 7-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)coumarin (85 mg) and CHCl₃ (8 mL), amide V-11 is obtained as a yellow powder (25 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

¹H-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 8.94, 8.65, 8.11, 8.05, 7.83, 7.71, 7.66, 7.38, 6.91.

¹³C-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 166.40, 159.13, 155.28, 146.35, 143.73, 140.72, 131.77, 128.52, 125.91, 124.11, 117.29, 116.40, 114.67, 114.57, 108.91,

107.41.

MS (EI) m/z 400 (M^+), 172, 116, 89.

HRMS (EI) 400.0664.

EXAMPLE 160 N-(3-Fluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide mono-
5 hydrochloride (V-12) (Refer to Chart V):

According to GP II, starting from anhydride U-1 (200 mg), pyridinium chloride (42 mg), 3-fluoroaniline (36 μ L) and $CHCl_3$ (8 mL), amide V-12 is obtained as a white powder (45 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

10 1H -NMR (d_6 -DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 11.35, 8.96, 8.62, 8.07, 7.83-7.76, 7.47, 7.43, 7.39, 6.95.

^{13}C -NMR (d_6 -DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 166.78, 164.09, 160.89, 154.39, 146.87, 142.46, 140.45, 134.36, 131.49, 130.83, 128.13, 124.41, 117.06, 116.90, 126.08.

MS (EI) m/z 282 (M^+), 172, 116, 89.

15 HRMS (EI) 282.0804.

EXAMPLE 161 N-(3,4-Difluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide mono-
hydrochloride (V-13) (Refer to Chart V):

According to GP II, starting from anhydride U-1 (200 mg), pyridinium chloride (42 mg), 3,4-difluoroaniline (37 μ L) and $CHCl_3$ (8 mL), amide V-13 is obtained as a light yellow powder (35 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

1H -NMR (d_6 -DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 11.20, 8.95, 8.60, 8.05, 7.97, 7.79, 7.45.

^{13}C -NMR (d_6 -DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 166.25, 155.39, 147.45, 140.03, 136.87, 136.08, 131.38, 127.75, 124.13, 118.46, 117.20, 116.25, 110.42.

25 MS (EI) m/z 300 (M^+), 172, 116, 89.

HRMS (EI) 300.0724.

EXAMPLE 162 N-(3,5-Difluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-14) (Refer to Chart V):

According to GP II, starting from anhydride U-1 (200 mg), pyridinium chloride (42 mg), 3,5-difluoroaniline (48 mg) and $CHCl_3$ (8 mL), amide V-14 is obtained as a yellow powder (42 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

1H -NMR (d_6 -DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 11.60, 8.99, 8.73, 8.07, 7.88, 7.50, 7.50 (m, 2H), 6.97, 6.29.

35 ^{13}C -NMR (d_6 -DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 166.53, 164.48, 161.26, 154.99, 146.85,

141.54, 135.64, 131.52, 128.14, 124.27, 116.84, 116.07, 103.62, 99.44.

MS (EI) m/z 300 (M^+), 172, 129, 116, 102, 89.

HRMS 300.0716.

EXAMPLE 163 8-Hydroxy-N-(4-nitrophenyl)-7quinolinecarboxamide (V-15)

5 (Refer to Chart V):

According to GP IV, starting from ester U-3 (100 mg), 4-nitroaniline (60 mg), DIPEA (75 μ L) and CH_2Cl_2 (2 mL), stirred for 30 h, then overnight with MeOH.

Amide V-15 appears as a red precipitate that is filtered and dried (10 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

10 1H -NMR (d_6 -DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 8.90, 8.58, 8.25, 7.97, 7.81, 7.33.

MS (EI) m/z 309 (M^+), 172, 116, 89.

HRMS (EI) 309.0741.

EXAMPLE 164 N-[2-Chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-16) (Refer to Chart V):

15 According to GP IV, starting from ester U-3 (50 mg), 2-chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)aniline (30 μ L), DIPEA (40 μ L) and CH_2Cl_2 (2 mL), stirred for 5 days, then for 6 h with MeOH. The mixture is diluted in some AcOEt, washed with sat. $NaHCO_3/H_2O$ (1x), with an aq. buffer sol. at pH4 (1x), dried over $MgSO_4$, and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. Crystallization from AcOEt/hexanes leads 20 to amide V-16 as a yellow powder (26 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

mp: 210-211°C.

1H -NMR (CD_3OD , 300 MHz) δ 10.18, 10.05, 8.38, 8.38, 8.09, 7.79, 7.62.

MS (EI) m/z 366 and 368 (M^+), 172, 116, 89.

25 HRMS (EI) 366.0374.

EXAMPLE 165 N-(5-Fluoro-2-methylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinemcarboxamide (V-17) (Refer to Chart V):

According to GP IV, starting from ester U-3 (500 mg), 5-fluoro-2-methylaniline (0.30 mL), DIPEA (0.30 mL) and CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL), stirred for 24 h, 30 then overnight with MeOH. An orange powder precipitated, that is filtered and dried under high vacuum. The filtrate is evaporated under reduced pressure, which leads to another fraction of orange precipitate, that is triturated in hot AcOEt/hexanes. After cooling to r.t., the orange powder is filtered and dried under high vacuum. Both fractions proves to be amide V-17 (366 mg, 58%).

35 Physical characteristics are as follows:

mp: 209-210°C.

¹H-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 11.95, 8.87, 8.63, 8.25, 8.17, 7.79, 7.27, 6.84, 2.36.

¹³C-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 164.38, 161.99, 158.83, 157.66, 144.94, 140.14, 5 138.77, 136.97, 131.45, 131.07, 128.65, 123.35, 122.63, 115.15, 112.53, 109.25, 106.15.

MS (EI) m/z 296 (M⁺), 268, 172, 116, 89.

Anal. Found C, 68.67; H, 4.49; N, 9.43.

Also: According to GP V starting with 5-fluoro-2-methylaniline (26 mg).

10 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Pos. mode: 297 (MH⁺); neg. mode: 295 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 166 N-(2,4-Dimethylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-18) (Refer to Chart V):

According to GP IV, starting from ester U-3 (500 mg), 2,4-dimethylaniline (0.27 mL), DIPEA (0.30 mL) and CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL), stirred for 24 h, then overnight with MeOH. After adding some CH₂Cl₂, the sol. is washed with an aq. buffer sol. at pH4 (2x) and sat. NaHCO₃/H₂O (1x). The org. phase is dried over MgSO₄ and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. The residue is triturated in AcOEt/hexanes at r.t. Amide V-18 precipitates as a white powder that is filtered 20 and dried (378 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

mp: 164-167°C.

¹H-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 11.0, 8.90, 8.49, 8.14, 7.96, 7.74, 7.38, 7.06, 7.01, 2.29, 2.26.

25 ¹³C-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 184.14, 164.49, 156.15, 146.22, 138.04, 137.91, 134.28, 133.07, 130.87, 130.74, 128.64, 127.38, 126.64, 123.32, 122.18, 114.80, 20.24, 17.71.

MS (EI) m/z 292 (M⁺), 264, 172, 121, 106, 89.

HRMS (EI) 292.1206.

30 Anal. Found: C, 73.28; H, 5.51; N, 9.50.

Also: According to GP V starting with 2,4-dimethylaniline (25 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos mode: 293 (MH⁺); neg. mode: 291 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 167 8-Hydroxy-N-(3-methylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-19) 35 (Refer to Chart V):

According to GP IV, starting from ester U-3 (500 mg), 3-methylaniline (0.23 mL), DIPEA (0.30 mL) and CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL), stirred for 24 h, then overnight with MeOH. After adding some CH_2Cl_2 , the sol. is washed with an aq. buffer sol. at pH4 (2x) and sat. $\text{NaHCO}_3/\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (1x). The org. phase is dried over MgSO_4 and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. The residue is triturated with AcOEt/hexanes at 40°C and amide V-19 precipitated as a red powder that is filtered and dried under high vacuum (276 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (d_6 -DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 10.90, 8.92, 8.45, 8.03, 7.70, 7.55, 7.41, 7.24,
10 6.94.

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (d_6 -DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 165.10, 155.37, 147.65, 138.45, 138.17,
137.96, 137.37, 130.61, 128.60, 126.83, 124.39, 123.33, 120.60, 117.29, 115.63,
115.29, 21.09.

MS (EI) m/z 278 (M^+), 172, 116, 107, 89.

15 HRMS (EI) 278.1049.

Anal. Found: C, 72.95; H, 5.19; N, 9.95.

Also: According to GP V starting with 3-methylaniline (21 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z WU-fraction: Pos mode: 279 ($M\text{H}^+$); neg. mode: 277 ($M-\text{H}^+$).

20 EXAMPLE 168 N-(2-Chloro-5-methoxyphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-20) (Refer to Chart V):

According to GP IV, starting from ester U-3 (500 mg), 2-chloro-5-methoxy-aniline hydrochloride (420 mg), DIPEA (0.06 mL) and CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL), are stirred for 6 days, then for 24 h with MeOH. After adding some CH_2Cl_2 , the sol. is washed with an aq. buffer sol. at pH4 (2x) and sat. $\text{NaHCO}_3/\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (1x). The org. phase is dried over MgSO_4 and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. The residue is triturated with AcOEt/hexanes at r.t. and the precipitated grey amide V-20 is filtered and dried under high vacuum (280 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

30 $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (d_6 -DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 12.3, 8.85, 8.58, 8.33, 8.17, 7.77, 7.40, 7.25,
6.70, 3.76.

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (d_6 -DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 184.16, 164.39, 158.28, 145.09, 145.04,
139.80, 139.74, 136.80, 131.56, 129.40, 128.66, 123.40, 114.72, 113.58, 109.54,
107.31, 55.30.

35 MS (EI) m/z 328 and 330 (M^+), 172, 157 and 159, 116, 89.

HRMS (EI) 328.0615.

Anal. Found: C, 61.38; H, 4.17; N, 8.45.

Also: According to GP V starting with 2-chloro-5-methoxyaniline hydrochloride (39 mL) and DIPEA (33 μ L).

5 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 329 and 331 (MH^+); neg. mode: 327 and 329 ($M-H^+$).

EXAMPLE 169 8-Hydroxy-N-naphth-2-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-21) (Refer to Chart V):

10 Following GP III starting from 2-aminonaphthalene (29 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z Pos. mode: 315 (MH^+); neg. mode: 313 ($M-H^+$).

EXAMPLE 170 8-Hydroxy-N-[4-[(indazo-6-ylamino)sulfonyl]phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-22) (Refer to Chart V):

15 Following GP III starting with N^1 -indazo-6-ylsulfanilamide (60 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z: Pos. mode 460 (MH^+); neg. mode: 458 ($M-H^+$). Contaminated with sulfanilamide.

EXAMPLE 171 N-(3-Bromophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide mono-
20 hydrochloride (V-23) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP III starting from 3-bromoaniline (22 μ L).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z Pos. mode: 343, 345 (MH^+); neg. mode: 341, 343 ($M-H^+$).

EXAMPLE 172 N-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide
25 monohydrochloride (V-24) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP III starting from 3,4-dichloroaniline (33 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z Pos. mode: 333, 335, 337 (MH^+); neg. mode: 331, 333, 335 ($M-H^+$). Contaminated with carbamate.

30 EXAMPLE 173 N-(3,5-Dichlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide
monohydrochloride (V-25) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP III starting from 3,5-dichloroaniline (33 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z Pos. mode: 333, 335, 337 (MH^+); neg. mode: 331, 333, 335
35 ($M-H^+$).

EXAMPLE 174 8-Hydroxy-N-(3-iodophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-26) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP III starting from 3-iodoaniline (44 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

5 MS (ES) m/z Pos. mode: 391 (MH⁺); neg. mode: 389 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 175 N-(3-Benzoxypyhenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-27) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP III starting from 3-benzoxyaniline (40 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

10 MS (ES) m/z Pos. mode: 371 (MH⁺); neg. mode: 369 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 176 8-Hydroxy-N-[3-(methylmercapto)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-28) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP III starting from 3-(methylmercapto)aniline (25 µL).

15 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z Pos. mode: 311 (MH⁺); neg. mode: 309 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 177 N-(3,5-Dimethylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-29) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP III starting from 3,5-dimethylaniline (25 µL).

20 MS (ES) m/z: Pos. mode: 293 (MH⁺); neg. mode: 291 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 178 N-(4-Bromophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-30) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP III starting from 4-bromoaniline (35 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

25 MS (ES) m/z Pos. mode: 343, 345 (MH⁺); neg. mode: 341, 343 (M-H⁺).

Contaminated with carbamate.

EXAMPLE 179 8-Hydroxy-N-(4-phenoxyphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-31) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP III starting from 4-phenoxyaniline (37 mg).

30 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z Pos. mode: 357 (MH⁺); neg. mode: 355 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 180 N-(3,5-Dichloro-4-hydroxyphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-32) (Refer to Chart V):

35 Following GP III starting from 3,5-dichloro-4-hydroxyaniline (36 mg).

MS (ES) m/z: Pos. mode: 349, 351, 353 (MH^+); neg. mode: 347, 349, 351 ($M-H^+$).

EXAMPLE 181 8-Hydroxy-N-biphen-4-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-33) (Refer to Chart V):

5 Following GP III starting from 4-aminobiphenyl (34 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z Pos. mode: 341 (MH^+); neg. mode: 339 ($M-H^+$).

EXAMPLE 182 8-Hydroxy-N-[4-(4-nitrophenylmercapto)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-34) (Refer to Chart 10 V):

Following GP III starting from 4-(4-nitrophenylmercapto)aniline (49 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z Pos. mode: 418 (MH^+); neg. mode: 416 ($M-H^+$).

EXAMPLE 183 N-(4-Benzoylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-35) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP III starting from 4-benzoxyaniline (47 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z Pos. mode: 371 (MH^+); neg. mode: 369 ($M-H^+$).

EXAMPLE 184 8-Hydroxy-N-[4-(4-nitrophenoxy)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-36) (Refer to Chart 20 V):

Following GP III starting from 4-(4-nitrophenoxy)aniline (46 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z Pos. mode: 402 (MH^+); neg. mode: 400 ($M-H^+$).

EXAMPLE 185 N-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (V-37) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 4-cyclohexylaniline (35 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z Pos. mode: 347 (MH^+); neg. mode: 345 ($M-H^+$).

EXAMPLE 186 8-Hydroxy-N-naphth-1-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-38) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 1-aminonaphthalene (29 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 315 (MH^+); neg. mode: 313 ($M-H^+$).

EXAMPLE 187 N-(4-Bromonaphth-1-yl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-39) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 1-amino-4-bromonaphthalene (44 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Neg. mode: 391 and 393 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 188 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-pyrrol-1-ylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-40) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 1-(2-aminophenyl)pyrrole (32 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 330 (MH⁺); neg. mode: 328 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 189 8-Hydroxy-N-indol-5-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-41) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 5-aminoindole (26 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P- and WU-fractions: Pos. mode: 304 (MH⁺); neg. mode: 302 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 190 N-Benzo-2,1,3-thiadiazol-4-yl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-42) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 4-aminobenzo-2,1,3-thiadiazole (30 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: neg. mode: 302 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 191 8-Hydroxy-N-quinolin-5-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-43) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 5-aminoquinoline (29 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P- and WU-fractions: Pos. mode: 316 (MH⁺) and 338 (MNa⁺);

neg. mode: 314 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 192 8-Hydroxy-N-quinolin-8-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-44) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 8-aminoquinoline (29 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Pos. mode: 316 (MH⁺); neg. mode: 314 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 193 8-Hydroxy-N-isoquinolin-5-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-45) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 5-aminoisoquinoline (29 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Pos. mode: 316 (MH⁺); neg. mode: 314 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 194 8-Hydroxy-N-(4-methoxy-2-nitrophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide

(V-46) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 4-methoxy-2-nitroaniline (34 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Neg. mode: 338 (M-H⁺). Contaminated with

5 quinoline methyl ester.

EXAMPLE 195 8-Hydroxy-N-[2-nitro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-47) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2-nitro-4-(trifluoromethyl)aniline (41 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

10 MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Pos mode: 378 (MH⁺); neg. mode: 338 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 196 N-(3,5-Dinitrophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-48) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 3,5-dinitroaniline (37 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

15 MS (ES) m/z: P-fraction: Neg. mode 353 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 197 8-Hydroxy-N-[4-nitro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-49) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 4-nitro-2-(trifluoromethyl)aniline (41 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

20 MS (ES) m/z: P-fraction Pos. mode: 378 (MH⁺), 400 (MNa⁺); neg. mode: 376 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 198 N-(2-Cyanophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-50) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2-aminobenzonitrile (24 mg).

25 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Pos. mode: 290 (MH⁺), 312 (MNa⁺); neg. mode: 388 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 199 N-(2-Bromophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-51) (Refer to Chart V):

30 Following GP V starting from 2-bromoaniline (35 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 343 and 345 (MH⁺); neg. mode: 341 and 343 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 200 N-(2,4-Dibromophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-52) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2,4-dibromoaniline (50 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Neg. mode: 419, 421 and 423 (M-H⁺). Contaminated with 8-hydroxy-7-quinoline carboxylic acid.

EXAMPLE 201 N-(2,5-Dibromophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-53) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2,5-dibromoaniline (50 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Pos. mode: 421, 423 and 425 (MH⁺); neg. mode: 419, 421 and 423 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 202 N-(2-Fluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-54) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2-fluoroaniline (22 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Pos. mode: 283 (MH⁺), 305 (MNa⁺); neg. mode: 281 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 203 N-(4-Cyano-2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-55) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 4-amino-2,3,5,6-tetrafluorobenzonitrile (38 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 362 (MH⁺); neg. mode: 260 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 204 N-(2,4-Difluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-56) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2,4-difluoroaniline (26 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Pos. mode: 301 (MH⁺), 323 (MNa⁺); neg. mode: 299 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 205 8-Hydroxy-N-(2,4,5-trifluorophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-57) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2,4,5-trifluoroaniline (30 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 319 (MH⁺); neg. mode: 317 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 206 N-(2-Chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-58) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2-chloroaniline (26 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 299 and 301 (MH⁺); neg. mode: 297 and

299 (M-H⁺). Contaminated with quinoline methyl ester.

EXAMPLE 207 N-(4-Bromo-2-chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinemcarboxamide
(V-59) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 4-bromo-2-chloroaniline (42 mg).

5 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Pos. mode: 377, 379 and 381 (MH⁺); neg. mode: 375, 377 and 379 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 208 N-(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinemcarboxamide (V-60) (Refer to Chart V):

10 Following GP V starting from 2,4-dichloroaniline (32 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Pos. mode: 333, 335 and 337 (MH⁺); neg. mode: 331, 333 and 335 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 209 N-(2-Chloro-4-nitrophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinemcarboxamide
15 (V-61) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting with 2-chloro-4-nitroaniline (35 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Neg. mode: 342 and 344 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 210 N-(2,5-Dichlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinemcarboxamide (V-62) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2,5-dichloroaniline (33 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction Pos. mode: 333, 335 and 337 (MH⁺); neg. mode: 331, 333 and 335 (M-H⁺).

25 EXAMPLE 211 N-(2-Chloro-5-methylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinemcarboxamide
(V-63) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2-chloro-5-methylaniline (29 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 313 and 315 (MH⁺); neg. mode: 311 and 313 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 212 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-iodophenyl)-7-quinolinemcarboxamide (V-64)
(Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2-idoaniline (44 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

35 MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 391 (MH⁺); neg. mode: 389 (M-H⁺).

Contaminated with quinoline methyl ester.

EXAMPLE 213 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-nitrophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-65)
(Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2-nitroaniline (28 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

5 MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Neg. mode: 308 (M-H⁺), 331 (MNa-H⁺).

Contaminated with quinoline methyl ester.

EXAMPLE 214 N-(5-Chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-66) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 5-chloro-2-hydroxyaniline (29 mg).

10 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Pos. mode: 357 and 359 (MH⁺), 379 and 381 (MNa⁺); neg. mode: 355 and 357 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 215 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-5-nitrophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-67) (Refer to Chart V):

15 Following GP V starting from 2-hydroxy-5-nitroaniline (31 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Neg. mode: 324 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 216 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-5-methylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-68) (Refer to Chart V):

20 Following GP V starting from 2-hydroxy-5-methylaniline (25 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z WU-fraction: Pos. mode: 295 (MH⁺); neg. mode: 293 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 217 N-Biphen-2-yl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-69) (Refer to Chart V):

25 Following GP V starting from 2-aminobiphenyl (34 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 341 (MH⁺); neg. mode: 339 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 218 8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(methylmercapto)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-70) (Refer to Chart V):

30 Following GP V starting from 2-methylmercaptoaniline (28 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 311 (MH⁺); neg. mode: 309 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 219 8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-71) (Refer to Chart V):

35 Following GP V starting from 2-(trifluoromethyl)aniline (33 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Neg. mode: 331 (M-H⁺). Contaminated with quinoline methyl ester.

EXAMPLE 220 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-methylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-72)
(Refer to Chart V):

5 Following GP V starting from 2-methylaniline (22 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 279 (MH⁺); neg. mode: 277 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 221 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-methyl-3-nitrophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-73) (Refer to Chart V):

10 Following GP V starting with 2-methyl-3-nitroaniline (31 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 324 (MH⁺); neg. mode: 322 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 222 N-(2,3-Dimethylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-74) (Refer to Chart V):

15 Following GP V starting with 2,3-dimethylaniline (25 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 293 (MH⁺); neg. mode: 291 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 223 8-Hydroxy-N-(2,4,6-trimethylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-75) (Refer to Chart V):

20 Following GP V starting from 2,4,6-trimethylaniline (25 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T- and WU-fractions: Pos. mode: 307 (MH⁺); neg. mode: 305 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 224 N-(2-Ethylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-76)
(Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting with 2-ethylaniline (25 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 293 (MH⁺); neg. mode: 291 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 225 8-Hydroxy-N-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-77) (Refer to Chart V):

30 Following GP V starting with 3-(trifluoromethyl)aniline (32 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 333 (MH⁺); neg. mode: 231 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 226 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-methyl-4-fluorophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-78) (Refer to Chart V):

35 Following GP V starting with 2-methyl-4-fluoroaniline (25 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 297 (MH^+); neg. mode: 295 (M-H^+).

EXAMPLE 227 N-(4-Chloro-2-methylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-79) (Refer to Chart V):

5 Following GP V starting with 2-chloro-2-methylaniline (29 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Pos. mode: 313 and 315 (MH^+), 335 and 335 (MNa^+); neg. mode: 311 and 313 (M-H^+).

EXAMPLE 228 N-(4-Chloro-2-methoxy-5-methylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-80) (Refer to Chart V):

10 Following GP V starting with 4-chloro-2-methoxy-5-methylaniline (55 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 343 and 345 (MH^+); neg. mode: 341 and 343 (M-H^+).

15 EXAMPLE 229 N-(4-tert-Butylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-81) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting with 4-tert-butylaniline (31 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 321 (MH^+); neg. mode: 319 (M-H^+).

20 EXAMPLE 230 8-Hydroxy-N-(4-propylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-82) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting with 4-propylaniline (28 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 307 (MH^+); neg. mode: 305 (M-H^+).

25 EXAMPLE 231 N-(2,6-Di-i-propylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-83) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2,6-di-i-propylaniline (36 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Neg. mode: 347 (M-H^+).

30 EXAMPLE 232 N-(4-Bromo-2-fluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-84) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 4-bromo-2-fluoroaniline (31 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T- and P-fractions: Pos. mode: 361 and 363 (MH^+); neg. mode: 359 and 361 (M-H^+).

EXAMPLE 233 8-Hydroxy-N-(2,3,4-trifluorophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-

85) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2,3,4-trifluoroaniline (30 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Pos. mode: 319 (MH^+), 341 (MNa^+); neg. mode: 317

5 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 234 N-(2-Fluoro-4-iodophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide
(V-86) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2-fluoro-4-iodoaniline (48 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

10 MS (ES) m/z T- and P-fractions: Pos. mode: 409 (MH^+); neg. mode: 407 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 235 8-Hydroxy-N-[4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl]-7-
quinolinecarboxamide (V-87) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 4-(hydroxymethyl)aniline (29 mg).

15 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Pos. mode: 295 (MH^+); neg. mode: 293 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 236 N-Benzo-1,3-thiazol-6-yl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-
88) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 6-amino-benzo-1,3-thiazole (31 mg).

20 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Pos. mode: 322 (MH^+); neg. mode: 320 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 237 8-Hydroxy-N-indazol-5-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-89) (Refer
to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 5-aminoindazole (27 mg).

25 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Neg. mode: 303 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 238 8-Hydroxy-N-[2-methoxy-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-7-
quinolinecarboxamide (V-90) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting from 2-methoxy-5-(trifluoromethyl)aniline (39 mg).

30 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Pos. mode: 363 (MH^+); neg. mode: 361 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 239 8-Hydroxy-N-(5-iodo-2-methylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide
(V-91) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting with 5-iodo-2-methylaniline (47 mg).

35 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T- and P-fractions: Pos. mode: 405 (MH^+); neg. mode: 403 (M-

H⁺).

EXAMPLE 240 N-(2-Chloro-4-cyanophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-92) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting with 4-amino-3-chlorobenzonitrile (31 mg).

5 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T-fraction: Neg. mode: 322 and 324 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 241 N-(5-Bromopyridin-2-yl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-93) (Refer to Chart V):

Following GP V starting with 2-amino-5-bromopyridine (35 mg).

10 Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z P-fraction: Pos. mode: 344 and 342 (MH⁺); neg. mode: 340 and 342 (M-H⁺).

EXAMPLE 242 8-Hydroxy-N-(8-hydroxyquinolin-2-yl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide (V-94) (Refer to Chart V):

15 Following GP V starting with 2-amino-8-hydroxyquinoline (33 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

MS (ES) m/z T- and P-fractions: Pos. mode: 332 (MH⁺); neg. mode: 330 (M-H⁺).

PREPARATION 38 2-Amino-5-alkylamino-1,3,4-thiadiazoles (GP I) (Refer to Chart 20 W.):

2-Amino-5-bromo-1,3,4-thiadiazole W-95 (1 eq.) is dissolved in DMF at r.t. The alkyl amine (about 1 eq.) and DIPEA (1-3 eq.) are added respectively and the solution stirred for 20 h. The solvent is removed under reduced pressure, the residue is diluted in AcOEt and washed with an aq. buffer sol. at pH 4 (2x). The 25 org. phase is dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. The residue is either crystallized from AcOEt/hexanes or purified by FC.

PREPARATION 39 N-Aryl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamides from anhydride U-1, procedure for single compounds (GP II):

Anhydride U-1 (1 eq.) is dissolved in CHCl₃ (n mL) at r.t. Pyridinium chloride 30 (1 eq) and then the arylamine (about 1 eq.) are added. The solution is stirred for 6 h at r.t. 1M HCl/H₂O (n mL) is added and the biphasic mixture is stirred efficiently overnight. The precipitate is filtered, washed with a little water and CH₂Cl₂ and dried under high vacuum.

PREPARATION 40 N-Aryl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamides from anhydride U-1, 35 procedure for parallel synthesis (GP III):

The aryl amines (0.20 mmol) are laid into syringes corked at their output and

set with a frit at the bottom of their large section. A sol. of anhydride U-1 (0.1M) and of pyridinium chloride (0.1M) in CHCl₃ is prepared. This solution (2 mL/syringe) is added into the syringes; if the arylamine is a liquid, it is added at this stage only; if the arylamine is a hydrochloride salt, DIPEA (33 µL, 1 eq) is added. The syringes are tightly closed at their bottoms and shaken for 6 h at r.t. 1M HCl/H₂O (2 mL) is added and the biphasic mixture is shaken efficiently overnight. The precipitate is isolated by sucking the solvent from the bottom of the syringes, is washed with a little water and CH₂Cl₂ and dried under high vacuum.

5 PREPARATION 41: N-Aryl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamides from the ester U-3,
10 procedure for single compounds (GP IV):

Ester U-3 is dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ and the arylamine (about 1 eq) and DIPEA (about 1 eq.) are added. The reaction mixture is stirred between 6 h and 6 days. MeOH (same amount as CH₂Cl₂) is added and the mixture is stirred between 6 h and 18 h. For the work-up procedures, see specific examples below.

15 PREPARATION 42: N-Aryl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamides from ester U-3,
procedure for parallel synthesis (GP V):

The aryl amines (0.2 mmol) are put into syringes corked at their output and set with a frit at the bottom of their large section. A sol. of ester U-3 (0.05M) and of DIPEA (0.05M) in CH₂Cl₂ is prepared and added to the arylamines (4 mL for each amine); if the arylamine is a liquid, it is added at this stage only; if the arylamine is a salt, DIPEA (33 µL, 1 eq) is added. The syringes are tightly closed and shaken for 5 days. MeOH (2-4 mL) is added and the mixture is shaken for 6 h. The precipitate, if any, is isolated by sucking the solvent from the bottom of the syringes, washed with AcOEt and dried under high vacuum (P-fraction). The filtrate is 20 washed with sat. NaHCO₃/H₂O (1x) and an aq. buffer sol. at pH4 (1x); each time, the aq. phase is pipetted out of the seringe. If a precipitate appeared during the work-up, it is filtered and dried (WU-fraction). The filtrate is blown down with a nitrogen stream, AcOEt (4 mL) is added and the mixture heated to 65°C for 30 min. and cooled to 0°C. The solvent is pipetted out and the residue dried under high vacuum 25 (T-fraction). The org. phase is blown down and the residue dried under high vacuum as well (S-fraction). The degree of hydration of the obtained products was not determined.

30 PREPARATION 43 Hydrolysis of the tert-butyl esters to the carboxylic acids (GP VI):

35 tert-Butyl ester is dissolved in TFA at 0°C and the solution stirred for 4 h at

r.t. The solvent is removed under reduced pressure and the residue triturated in hot EtOH (95%). After cooling down to r.t. or 0°C, the precipitated is filtered, washed with AcOEt and dried under high vacuum.

PREPARATION 44 8-{[(2,2,2-Trichloroethoxy)carbonyl]oxy}-7-quinolinecarboxylic

5 acid anhydride with 2,2,2-trichloroethyl hydrogen carbonate (U-1):

In a flame-dried flask, 8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxylic acid (2.00 g) is suspended into CH₂Cl₂ (100 mL) and DIPEA (3.70 mL) is added. The mixture is stirred until homogeneity is reached and cooled to 0°C. Trichloroethyl

10 chloroformate (3.00 mL) is added and the solution is stirred for 3 h at 0°C, then stirred for another hour while allowed to warm up slowly to r.t. The solution is washed with 1M HCl/H₂O (1x), dried over Na₂CO₃ and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. Crystallization of the residue from CHCl₃/hexanes yields the desired product (5.20g).

15 Physical characteristics are as follows:

mp: 133-4°C.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 300 MHz) δ 9.05, 8.26, 8.11, 7.88, 7.61, 4.97, 4.95.

¹³C-NMR (CDCl₃, 75 MHz) δ: 157.56, 152.13, 151.59, 149.25, 147.71, 141.09, 135.82, 132.64, 126.57, 126.45, 124.44, 119.67, 93.96, 93.42.

20 MS (FAB) m/z 538, 540 and 542 (MH⁺), 172.

HRMS (FAB): found: 537.8609.

Anal. Found: C, 35.12; H, 1.85; N, 2.65.

PREPARATION 45 8-Acetoxy-7-quinolinecarboxylic acid (U-2):

This compound is prepared according to literature procedure. (German
25 Patent No. 540842, 10 December 1931.)

Physical characteristics are as follows:

¹H-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 13.35, 8.99, 8.46, 8.00, 7.95, 7.67, 2.38.

¹³C-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 172.46, 169.22, 166.21, 152.08, 147.95, 141.42, 136.61, 131.35, 127.08, 126.13, 124.07, 21.20.

30 PREPARATION 46 7-(Fluorocarbonyl)-quinolin-8-yl acetate (U-3):

In a flame-dried flask under Ar, 8-acetoxy-7-quinolinecarboxylic acid U-2 (4.30 g) is suspended into CH₂Cl₂ (110mL). Pyridine (1.50 mL) is added and the suspension cooled to -40°C. Cyanuric fluoride (3.00 mL) is added and the mixture stirred for 3 h, while the temperature rose slowly to 0°C. Ice and water and CH₂Cl₂

35 (100mL) were added. Phases were shaken, separated and the aq. phase extracted

with CH_2Cl_2 (1x). The combined org. phases were dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, and the solvent is removed under reduced pressure. Crystallization of the residue from hexanes yields ester U-3 as white needles (4.10 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

5 mp: 130-132°C.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CDCl_3 , 300 MHz) δ 9.05, 8.22, 8.02, 7.80, 7.58, 2.58.

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (CDCl_3 , 75 MHz) δ 169.06, 156.59, 151.89, 141.42, 136.07, 132.92, 126.77, 126.03, 124.41, 118.10, 117.30, 20.88.

MS (FAB) m/z 234 (MH^+), 192, 172.

10 HRMS (FAB): 234.0569.

Anal. C, 60.98; H, 3.55; N, 6.24.

PREPARATION 47 2-Amino-5-bromo-1,3,4-thiadiazole (W-95) (Refer to Chart W.):

To a stirred sol. of 2-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazole (40.5 g) in acetic acid (250 mL) is added bromine (22.7 ml) over about 20 minutes. The flask is surrounded by an ice bath during the addition to maintain the reaction temperature near 25°C.

Following the addition, the ice bath is removed and the clear red sol. stirred at r.t. for 18 hours, then added to 1L of cracked ice. Excess bromine is quenched with 10% $\text{NaHSO}_3/\text{H}_2\text{O}$ and 40 ml of 50% $\text{NaOH}/\text{H}_2\text{O}$ is added. The precipitated solid is isolated by filtration and washed well with water, then dissolved in 300 ml of water containing 40 ml conc. HCl. The solution is filtered from a small amount of solid, then 87 g of K_2HPO_4 in a small quantity of water is added. The resulting slurry is chilled in ice and filtered, and the solid washed well with water. Recrystallization of the product from 400 ml of ethanol provides thiadiazole W-95 (26.3 g) as tan crystals.

25 Physical characteristics are as follows:

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (d_6 -DMSO) δ 7.51.

PREPARATION 48 2-Amino-5-(2-phenylethyl)amino-1,3,4-thiadiazole (W-96) (Refer to Chart W.):

A mixture of 2-amino-5-bromo-1,3,4-thiadiazole W-95 (360 mg), of phenethylamine (0.38 mL) and of K_2HPO_4 (522 mg) in DMF (2 mL) is heated under nitrogen at 100°C for 2 h, then partitioned between water and AcOEt. The organic phase is washed with water and brine, dried over MgSO_4 , and concentrated under reduced pressure. FC ($\text{MeOH}/\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ 5:95) provides thiadiazole W-96 (261 mg). Recrystallization of 238 mg of this from acetonitrile/toluene affords 205 mg of fine white crystals.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

mp: 156-157 °C.

¹H-NMR δ 2.92, 3.50, 7.2-7.3.

IR 3186, 1565, 1505 cm⁻¹

5 EI MS m/z 221

Anal. Found: C, 54.51; H, 5.47; N, 25.26; S, 14.30.

PREPARATION 49 2-Amino-5-(butylamino)-1,3,4-thiadiazole (W-97) (Refer To Chart W.):

To a stirred, cooled (0°C) mixture of 2-amino-5-bromothiadiazole W-95 (5.40 g) and of K₂HPO₄ (5.7 g) in DMF (20 mL) is added n-butylamine (5.9 ml). The ice bath is removed and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 18 h, then partitioned between water and AcOEt. Continuous extraction with CH₂Cl₂ is necessary to remove all product from the aqueous phase. The combined organic phase is dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated under reduced pressure. FC (MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ 7:93) provides thiadiazole W-97 (3.49 g). Recrystallization from acetonitrile/toluene affords 3.34 g of white needles.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

mp: 152-154°C.

¹H-NMR δ 0.94, 1.4, 1.6, 3.21, 3.6.

20 IR 3184, 2957, 1562, 1507 cm⁻¹

EI MS m/z 173

PREPARATION 50 2-Amino-5-[(2-[(tert-butoxy)amido]ethyl)amino]-1,3,4-thiadiazole (W-98) (Refer to Chart W.):

A mixture of 2-amino-5-bromo-1,3,4-thiadiazole W-95 (5.40 g), of K₂HPO₄ (7.84 g) and Boc-ethylenediamine (9.60 g) in DMF (20 mL) is stirred at r.t. for 18 h. The solid paste obtained is recrystallized from acetonitrile/water to provide thiadiazole W-98 (6.18 g) as pink platelets.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

mp: 219-220°C.

30 ¹H-NMR (CD₃OD) δ 1.40, 3.2-3.3.

IR 2989, 1676, 1577, 1512, 1366 cm⁻¹

EI MS m/z 260

PREPARATION 51 Amino-1,3-benzodioxol-5-ylacetonitrile (W-99) (Refer to Chart W.):

35 Piperonal (6.00g) is dissolved in THF (25 mL) and aq. NH₃ (58%, 4.2 mL), NH₄Cl (3.3 g) and KCN (3.9 g) are added. The mixture is stirred efficiently for 24 h.

MgSO₄ is added and the mixture stirred for 30 min., filtered and washed with THF. The filtrate is evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue purified by FC (Et₂O/petrol ether 1:2, → 2:1, → Et₂O). Aminonitrile W-99 is obtained as a brown, unstable oil (2.87 g). The hydrochloride salt is precipitated from sat. HCl/Et₂O for 5 analytical purposes.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

Free amino nitrile:

R_f = 0.45 (AcOEt/hexanes 1:1).

Hydrochloride salt:

10 mp: 159-164°C (dec).

¹H-NMR (D₂O, 300 MHz) δ 7.03, 7.02, 6.88, 5.96, 5.58.

¹³C-NMR (D₂O, 75 MHz) δ 149.43, 148.22, 122.80, 121.74, 115.21, 109.16, 108.00, 102.07.

MS (EI) m/z 176 (M⁺), 160, 150, 122.

15 Anal. Found: C, 50.59; H, 4.25; N, 12.90.

PREPARATION 52 [(2-Amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)amino]-1,3-benzodioxol-5-ylacetonitrile (W-100) (Refer to Chart W.):

According to GP I starting from thiadiazole W-95 (2.70g), aminonitrile W-99 (2.39g) and DIPEA (2.70 mL) in DMF (60 mL), the product is purified by FC 20 (AcOEt/hexanes 3:1 → AcOEt). Nitrile W-100 is isolated as a brown powder (1.70 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

R_f = 0.10 (AcOEt/hexanes 1:1).

mp: 144°C (dec).

¹H-NMR (CD₃OD, 300 MHz) δ 7.06, 7.02, 6.87, 5.99, 5.74.

25 ¹³C-NMR (CD₃OD, 75 MHz) δ 162.92, 158.60, 148.61, 148.39, 127.48, 120.91, 117.95, 108.07, 107.34, 101.66.

HRMS (EI) 275.0461.

PREPARATION 53 N-(2-Amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)phenylalanine methyl ester (W-101) (Refer to Chart W.):

30 According to GP I starting from thiadiazole W-95 (1.50 g), phenylalanine methyl ester hydrochloride (1.80 g) and DIPEA (4.20 mL) in DMF (30 mL), the product is purified by FC (AcOEt/hexanes 3:1 → AcOEt). Ester W-101 is obtained as a white powder (0.22 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

35 R_f = 0.05 (AcOEt/hexanes 1:1).

mp: 186-189°C.

¹H-NMR (CD₃OD, 300 MHz) δ 7.27-7.09, 4.57, 3.67, 3.17, 3.01.

¹³C-NMR (CD₃OD, 75 MHz) δ 172.74, 161.75, 160.65, 136.77, 128.85, 128.02, 126.45, 58.07, 51.16, 37.48.

5 MS (EI) m/z: 278 (M⁺), 219, 187, 155, 127, 116.

Anal. Found: C, 51.61; H, 4.98; N, 19.91.

PREPARATION 54 N-(2-Amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)-D-phenylalanine methyl ester (W-102) (Refer to Chart W.):

According to GP I starting from thiadiazole W-95 (1.50 g), D-phenylalanine methyl ester hydrochloride (1.80g) and DIPEA (4.20 mL) in DMF (30 mL), the product is purified by FC (AcOEt/hexanes 3:1 → AcOEt). Ester W-102 is obtained as a white powder (0.19 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

R_f = 0.05 (AcOEt/hexanes 1:1).

15 mp: 186-189°C.

¹H-NMR (CD₃OD, 300 MHz) δ 7.26-7.19, 4.57, 3.66, 3.17, 3.01.

¹³C-NMR (CD₃OD, 75 MHz) δ 172.77, 161.75, 160.66, 136.76, 128.86, 128.03, 126.46, 58.07, 51.19, 37.48.

MS (EI) m/z: 278 (M⁺), 219, 187, 155, 127, 116.

20 Anal. Found: C, 51.57; H, 5.14; 19.86.

PREPARATION 55 2-(1,3-Benzodioxol-5-yl)glycine (W-103) (Refer to Chart W.):

Prepared according to literature procedure (EHWBoehm, REBambury, RJBaumann, RCERickson, BLHarrison, PFHoffman, FJMcCarty, RASchnettler, MJVaal, DLWenstrup, J. Med. Chem. 1980, 23, 405).

25 Physical characteristics are as follows:

¹H-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 6.22, 6.84, 5.97, 4.10.

MS (EI) m/z 195 (M⁺), 150, 123, 93.

HRMS (EI) 195.0530.

PREPARATION 56 2-(1,3-Benzodioxol-5-yl)glycine tert-butyl ester (W-104) (Refer to Chart W.):

2-(1,3-Benzodioxol-5-yl)glycine W-95 (5.00 g) is dissolved in a dioxane (50 mL) and conc. H₂SO₄ (3.90 mL) mixture. Liquid i-butylene (50 mL) is added, the flask rapidly tightly closed and shaken for 24 h. The mixture is poored into a mixture of 1M NaOH/H₂O, ice and AcOEt. After shaking, the phases are separated and the aq. phase is extracted with AcOEt (1x). The combined org. phases are dried over

MgSO₄. Removing the solvent under reduced pressure yields an oil containing 77% (¹H-NMR) of ester W-104 (6.65 g, 5.10 g of product).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 300 MHz) δ 6.85-6.80, 6.74, 5.94, 4.42, 1.37.

5 PREPARATION 57 N-(2-Amino-1,3,4-thiadiazolo-5-yl)-2-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)glycine tert-butyl ester (W-105) (Refer to Chart W.):

According to GP I starting from thiadiazole W-95 (3.65 g), tert-butyl ester W-104 (5.10 g), DIPEA (6.8 mL) and DMF (150 mL). Crystallization of the crude from AcOEt/hexanes yieldsester W-105 as a white powder (6.15 g).

10 Physical characteristics are as follows:

R_f = 0.05 (AcOEt/hexanes 1:1).

¹H-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 7.42, 6.92-6.86, 6.26, 5.99, 5.05, 1.30.

¹³C-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 170.70, 160.60, 158.81, 147.73, 147.43,

131.33, 121.48, 108.67, 108.10, 101.61, 81.33, 61.03, 28.00.

15 MS (EI) m/z 350 (M⁺), 249, 179, 148, 57.

HRMS (EI) 350.1043.

PREPARATION 58 2-(1,3-Benzodioxol-4-yl)glycine (W-106) (Refer to Chart W.):

Prepared according to literature procedure (EHWBoehm, REBambury, RJBaumann, RCErickson, BLHarrison, PFHoffman, FJMcCarty, RASchnettler, MJVaal, DLWenstrup, J. Med. Chem. 1980, 23, 405)..

Physical characteristics are as follows:

¹H-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 6.62, 6.00, 5.97, 4.23.

MS (EI) m/z 195 (M⁺), 150, 123, 93, 75.

HRMS (EI) 195.0527.

25 PREPARATION 59 2-(1,3-Benzodioxol-4-yl)glycine tert-butyl ester (W-107) (Refer to Chart W.):

2-(1,3-Benzodioxol-4-yl)glycine W-106 (1.72 g) is dissolved in a dioxane (20 mL) and conc. H₂SO₄ (1.35 mL) mixture. Liquid i-butylene (20 mL) is added, the flask rapidly tightly closed and shaken for 24 h. The mixture is poored in a mixture of 1M NaOH/H₂O, ice and AcOEt. After shaking, the phases are separated and the aq. phase is extracted with AcOEt (1x). The combined org. phases are dried over MgSO₄. Removing the solvent under reduced pressure yields an oil containing 78% (¹H-NMR) of ester W-107 (1.46 g, 1.14 g of product).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

35 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃, 300 MHz) δ 6.79-6.72, 5.97, 5.94, 4.57, 1.39.

**PREPARATION 60 N-(2-Amino-1,3,4-thiadiazolo-5-yl)-2-(1,3-benzodioxol-4-yl)glycine
tert-butyl ester (W-108) (Refer to Chart W.):**

According to GP I starting from thiadiazole W-95 (0.83 g), 2-(1,3-benzodioxol-4-yl)glycine tert-butyl ester W-107 (1.14 g), DIPEA (1.5 mL) and DMF (30 mL).

5 Crystallization of the crude from AcOEt/hexanes yields ester W-108 as a white powder (0.87 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

$R_f = 0.05$ (AcOEt/hexanes 1:1).

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (d_6 -DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 7.52, 6.90-6.78, 6.42, 6.03, 6.02, 5.30, 1.32.

10 $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (d_6 -DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 169.83, 160.87, 158.70, 147.55, 145.68, 122.18, 120.89, 119.02, 108.77, 101.50, 81.61, 55.41, 27.99.

MS (EI) m/z 250 (M^+), 249, 233, 148, 57.

Anal. Found: C, 51.05; H, 5.35; N, 15.91.

PREPARATION 61 2-Amino-5-[N-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-ylmethyl)amino]-1,3,4-

15 **thiadiazole (X-109) (Refer to Chart X.):**

According to GP I starting from thiadiazole W-95 (1.00 g), piperonylamine (0.83 mL), DIPEA (1.85 mL) and DMF (10 mL). Purification of the crude by FC (AcOEt \rightarrow MeOH/AcOEt 1:19 \rightarrow MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ 1:9) yields thiadiazole X-109 as a white powder (99 mg).

20 Physical characteristics are as follows:

$R_f = 0.02$ (AcOEt/hexanes 1:1).

mp: 164-187°C.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (d_6 -DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 7.18, 6.87, 6.83, 7.78, 6.24, 5.96, 4.20.

15 $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (d_6 -DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 160.32, 159.77, 147.62, 146.55, 133.78, 121.20, 108.56, 108.42, 101.25, 47.73.

MS (EI) m/z 250 (M^+), 208, 135, 105, 77, 51.

HRMS (EI) 250.0528.

PREPARATION 62 N-(2-Amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)tyrosine tert-butyl ester (X-110) (Refer to Chart X.):

30 According to GP I starting from thiadiazole W-95 (760 mg), tyrosine tert-butyl ester hydrochloride (1.16 g), DIPEA (1.80 mL) and DMF (20 mL).

Crystallization of the crude from AcOEt/hexanes yields ester X-110 as a white powder (0.98 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

35 $R_f = 0.25$ (AcOEt).

mp: 121-123°C.

¹H-NMR (CD₃OD, 300 MHz) δ 8.20, 7.27, 6.93, 4.60, 3.08, 1.60.

¹³C-NMR (CD₃OD, 75 MHz) δ 171.71, 161.65, 160.84, 155.95, 130.07, 127.47, 114.68, 81.37, 59.02, 36.85, 26.81.

5 MS (EI) m/z 336 (M⁺), 263, 235, 173, 156, 116, 107, 57.

HRMS (EI) 336.1259.

PREPARATION 63 N¹-(2-Amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)-N⁵-[(benzyloxy)carbonyl]lysine tert-butyl ester (X-111) (Refer to Chart X.):

According to GP I starting from thiadiazole W-95 (730 mg), N⁵-[(benzyloxy)carbonyl]lysine tert-butyl ester hydrochloride (1.50 g), DIPEA (2.05 mL) and DMF (25 mL). Crystallization of the crude from AcOEt/hexanes yields ester X-111 as a white powder (0.96 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

R_f = 0.25 (AcOEt).

15 mp: 131-132°C.

¹H-NMR (CD₃OD, 300 MHz) δ 7.33, 5.05, 4.13, 3.10, 1.95-1.45, 1.44.

¹³C-NMR (CD₃OD, 75 MHz) δ 172.40, 161.58, 161.15, 157.53, 137.04, 128.06, 127.54, 127.36, 81.29, 65.92, 57.39, 40.09, 29.11, 26.89, 22.63, 19.24.

Anal. Found: C, 55.08; H, 6.69; N, 16.22.

20 PREPARATION 64 N-(2-Amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)leucine tert-butyl ester (X-112) (Refer to Chart X.):

According to GP I starting from thiadiazole W-95 (1.00 g), leucine tert-butyl ester hydrochloride (1.50 g), DIPEA (2.80 mL) and DMF (10 mL). Purification of the crude by FC (AcOEt/hexanes 1:1 → AcOEt) yields ester X-112 as a white powder (1.06 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

R_f = 0.20 (AcOEt).

mp: 138-141°C.

¹H-NMR (CD₃OD, 300 MHz) δ 4.38, 2.01, 1.82, 1.65, 1.18.

30 ¹³C-NMR (CD₃OD, 75 MHz); two rotamers visible δ 176.62, 172.89, 172.71, 163.47, 162.05, 160.64, 81.20, 72.76, 56.05, 42.83, 40.87, 35.58, 30.27, 26.86, 24.77, 21.87, 20.65.

MS (EI) m/z 286 (M⁺), 269, 230, 213, 185, 156, 143, 129, 116, 57.

HRMS (EI) 286.1461.

35 PREPARATION 65 N-(2-Amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)proline tert-butyl ester (X-113)

(Refer to Chart X.):

According to GP I starting from thiadiazole W-95 (1.00 g), proline tert-butyl ester hydrochloride (1.46 g), DIPEA (2.80 mL) and DMF (10 mL). Purification of the crude by FC (AcOEt/hexanes 1:1 → AcOEt) yields ester X-113 as a white powder

5 (0.55 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

R_f = 0.25 (AcOEt).

mp: 141-146°C.

¹H-NMR (CD₃OD, 300 MHz) δ 4.20, 3.58-3.41, 2.37-2.31, 2.09-2.01, 1.45.

10 ¹³C-NMR (CD₃OD, 75 MHz) δ 171.91, 161.09, 160.95, 81.64, 63.13, 50.45, 30.29, 26.79, 23.45.

MS (EI) m/z 270 (M⁺), 214, 197, 169, 142, 128, 100, 70, 57.

HRMS (EI) 270.1154.

PREPARATION 66 N-(2-Amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)methionine tert-butyl ester (X-114) (Refer to Chart X.):

According to GP I starting from thiadiazole W-95 (750 mg), methionine tert-butyl ester hydrochloride (1.00 g), DIPEA (2.10 mL) and DMF (20 mL).

Crystallization of the crude from AcOEt/hexanes yields ester X-114 as a white powder (0.60 g).

20 Physical characteristics are as follows:

R_f = 0.25 (AcOEt).

mp: 172-173°C.

¹H-NMR (CD₃OD, 300 MHz) δ 4.31, 2.62-2.56, 2.16-1.92, 2.08, 1.45.

15 ¹³C-NMR (CD₃OD, 75 MHz) δ 172.04, 161.71, 161.09, 81.47, 56.52, 31.38, 29.75, 26.87, 13.85.

MS (EI) m/z 304 (M⁺), 257, 258, 248, 231, 203, 185, 155, 141, 128, 100, 57.

Anal. Found: C, 43.59; H, 6.59; N, 18.55.

PREPARATION 67 N-(2-Amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)tryptophane tert-butyl ester (X-115) (Refer to Chart X.):

30 According to GP I starting from thiadiazole W-95 (610 mg), tryptophane tert-butyl ester hydrochloride (1.00 g), DIPEA (1.70 mL) and DMF (20 mL). The crude ester X-115 is dried under high vacuum (0.86 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

R_f = 0.25 (AcOEt).

35 ¹H-NMR (CD₃OD, 300 MHz) δ 7.55, 7.31, 7.09-6.99, 4.54, 3.81-3.21, 1.29.

¹³C-NMR (CD₃OD, 75 MHz) δ 173.95, 172.07, 163.45, 161.62, 160.98, 136.56, 127.54, 123.11, 120.95, 118.31, 110.78, 81.22, 58.40, 35.54, 30.23, 26.78.
 MS (EI) m/z 359 (M⁺), 243, 187, 130, 57.
 HRMS (EI) 359.1399.

5 PREPARATION 68 N-(2-Amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)-O⁷-tert-butyltyrosine tert-butyl ester (X-116) (Refer to Chart X.):

According to GP I starting from thiadiazole W-95 (580 mg), O⁷-tert-butyltyrosine tert-butyl ester hydrochloride (1.00 g), DIPEA (1.65 mL) and DMF (20 mL). Crystallization of the crude from AcOEt/hexanes yields ester X-116 as a white 10 powder (0.89 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

R_f = 0.35 (AcOEt).

mp: 149-151°C.

¹H-NMR (CD₃OD, 300 MHz) δ 7.15, 6.90, 4.42, 3.03, 2.89, 1.35, 1.30.

15 ¹³C-NMR (CDCl₃, 75 MHz) δ 171.58, 161.69, 160.74, 153.91, 132.01, 129.66, 123.79, 81.45, 78.13, 58.82, 37.10, 27.80, 26.85.

MS (EI) m/z 392 (M⁺), 276, 235, 220, 173, 164, 116, 107, 57.

HRMS (EI) 392.1885.

Anal. Found: C, 57.96; H, 7.25; N, 13.80.

20 PREPARATION 69 N-(2-Amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)aspartic acid di-tert-butyl ester (X-117) (Refer to Chart X.):

According to GP I starting from thiadiazole W-95 (640 mg), aspartic acid di-tert-butyl ester hydrochloride (1.00 g), DIPEA (1.80 mL) and DMF (20 mL). Crystallization of the crude from AcOEt/hexanes yields ester X-117 as a white 25 powder (0.84 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

R_f = 0.30 (AcOEt).

mp: 142-146°C.

¹H-NMR (CD₃OD, 300 MHz) δ 4.50, 2.81, 2.71, 1.45, 1.44.

30 ¹³C-NMR (CD₃OD, 75 MHz) δ 170.46, 169.90, 161.85, 160.75, 81.75, 81.00, 54.20, 37.39, 26.94, 26.83.

MS (EI) m/z 344 (M⁺), 288, 232, 215, 187, 143, 57.

HRMS (EI) 344.1512.

EXAMPLE 243 8-Hydroxy-N-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide (Y-118) (Refer to Chart Y):

According to GP II, starting from anhydride U-1 (50 mg), pyridinium chloride (10.8 mg), 2-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,3,4-thiadiazole (15.7 mg) and CHCl₃ (2 mL), amide Y-118 precipitates as a yellow powder without adding any aq. 1M HCl sol. (16.5 mg).

5 Physical characteristics are as follows:

mp: 300-302°C (dec).

¹H-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 8.88, 8.08, 7.96, 7.14.

¹³C-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 165.70, 163.15, 162.17, 144.83, 142.72, 135.49, 133.44, 130.08, 124.58, 112.61, 109.85.

10 MS (EI) m/z 340 (M⁺), 172, 116, 89, 63.

HRMS (EI) 340.0234.

Anal. Found: C, 45.45; H, 2.25; N, 16.33.

EXAMPLE 244 N-(5-Bromo-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinemcarboxamide (Y-119) (Refer to Chart Y):

15 According to GP II, starting from anhydride U-1 (100 mg), pyridinium chloride (21.4 mg), 2-amino-5-bromo-1,3,4-thiadiazole W-95 (43 mg) and CH₂ClCH₂HCl (2 mL), amide Y-119 precipitate as an orange powder without adding any aq. 1M HCl sol. (56 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

20 mp: 250°C (dec).

¹H-NMR (d-TFA, 300 MHz) δ 9.35, 9.30, 8.67, 8.37, 8.03.

MS (EI) m/z 350 and 352 (M⁺), 271, 172, 116, 89, 63.

HRMS (EI) 349.9469.

Anal. Found: C, 41.88; H, 2.31; N, 14.46.

25 EXAMPLE 245 8-Hydroxy-N-[5-(2-phenylethyl)amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-7-quinolinemcarboxamide monohydrochloride (Y-120) (Refer to Chart Y):

According to GP II, starting from anhydride U-1 (50 mg), pyridinium chloride (10.8 mg), 2-amino-5-(2-phenylethyl)amino-1,3,4-thiadiazole W-96 (20.5 mg) and

30 CHCl₃ (2 mL), amide Y-120 is obtained as a yellow powder (20 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

¹H-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 8.93, 8.84, 8.07, 7.90, 7.35-7.10, 3.58, 2.91.

¹³C-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 166.62, 163.52, 160.78, 144.45, 143.73,

138.88, 134.85, 132.99, 129.60, 129.31, 128.88, 126.92, 124.48, 113.69, 111.70, 46.39,

35 34.45.

MS (EI) m/z 357 (M^+), 186, 172, 116, 89.

HRMS (EI) 392.1181.

EXAMPLE 246 N-[5-(Butylamino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (Y-121) (Refer to Chart Y):

5 According to GP II, starting from anhydride U-1 (50 mg), pyridinium chloride (10.8 mg), 2-amino-5-(butylamino)-1,3,4-thiadiazole W-97 (16.0 mg) and CHCl_3 (2 mL), amide Y-121 is obtained as a yellow powder (22 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (d_6 -DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 8.90, 8.07, 7.97, 7.25, 3.35, 1.58, 1.36, 0.90.

10 $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (d_6 -DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 166.52, 163.64, 160.67, 145.13, 143.23, 134.55, 133.17, 129.81, 127.79, 124.57, 113.40, 111.07, 45.12, 30.37, 19.87, 14.00.

HRMS (EI) 343.1084.

EXAMPLE 247 N-[5-((2-[(tert-Butoxy)amido]ethyl)amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (Y-122) (Refer to Chart Y):

15 According to GP II, starting from anhydride U-1 (50 mg), pyridinium chloride (10.8 mg), 2-amino-5-((2-[(tert-butoxy)amido]ethyl)amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazole W-98 (24 mg) and CHCl_3 (2 mL), 1M HCl/ H_2O is not added, but the sol. diluted in some CHCl_3 , washed with an aq. buffer sol. at pH 4 (1x), dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and 20 the solvent removed under reduced pressure. Purification of the residue by FC (AcOEt \rightarrow MeOH/ CH_2Cl_2 1:9) leads to amide Y-122 as a yellow powder (15 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (CD_3OD , 300 MHz) δ 8.95, 8.83, 8.25, 7.95, 7.43, 3.49, 3.31, 1.43.

10 $^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (d_6 -DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 168.49, 166, 163.84, 156.12, 146.36, 138.73, 135.28, 132.47, 130.75, 128.27, 123.60, 113.14, 111.63, 78.15, 44.09, 36.25, 28.70.

MS (FAB) m/z 431 (MH^+), 260, 204, 172, 57.

HRMS (FAB) 431.1494.

EXAMPLE 248 N-[5-[(1,3-Benzodioxol-5-cyanomethyl)amino]-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (Y-123) (Refer to Chart Y):

30 According to GP II, starting from anhydride U-1 (100 mg), pyridinium chloride (21.4 mg), 2-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)amino]-1,3-benzodioxol-5-ylacetonitrile W-100 (51.0 mg), CHCl_3 (4 mL) and THF (0.4 mL), amide Y-123 is obtained as a yellow powder (35 mg).

35 Physical characteristics are as follows:

¹H-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 9.00, 8.89, 8.77, 8.14, 7.98, 7.43, 7.14, 7.11, 7.00, 6.07, 6.02.

¹³C-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 179.5, 160.81, 148.47, 148.22, 145.03, 144.09, 142.28, 134.05, 132.50, 129.37, 127.79, 124.43, 121.88, 118.98, 115.41, 114.28, 5 109.01, 108.42, 102.07, 60.87, 48.17.

MS (FAB) m/z 447 (M⁺), 276, 172.

HRMS (FAB) 447.0866.

EXAMPLE 249 (S)-N-[5-((Benzyl[(methoxy)carbonyl]methyl)amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (Y-124) (Refer to Chart Y):

According to GP II, starting from anhydride U-1 (200 mg), pyridinium chloride (42 mg), N(2-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)phenylalanine methyl ester W-101 (103 mg), and CHCl₃ (8 mL), amide Y-124 is obtained as a yellow powder (100 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

15 ¹H-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 8.98, 8.86, 7.50, 8.12, 7.94, 7.40, 7.27, 4.59, 3.14, 3.06.

¹³C-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 172.18, 167.06, 162.24, 145.07, 143.62, 137.14, 134.41, 132.52, 129.65, 129.27, 128.81, 127.23, 124.36, 115.11, 113.94, 58.44, 52.56, 37.4.

20 MS (EI) m/z 449 (M⁺), 390, 372, 358, 287, 187, 172, 116.

HRMS (FAB) 450.1233.

EXAMPLE 250 (R)-N-[5-((Benzyl[(methoxy)carbonyl]methyl)amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride (Y-125) (Refer to Chart Y):

25 According to GP II, starting from anhydride U-1 (200 mg), pyridinium chloride (42 mg), N-(2-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)-D-phenylalanine methyl ester W-102 (103 mg), and CHCl₃ (8 mL), amide Y-125 is obtained as a yellow powder (105 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

30 ¹H-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 8.98, 8.86, 7.50, 8.12, 7.94, 7.40, 7.27, 4.59, 3.14, 3.06.

¹³C-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 172.18, 167.06, 162.24, 145.07, 143.62, 137.14, 134.41, 132.52, 129.65, 129.27, 128.81, 127.23, 124.36, 115.11, 113.94, 58.44, 52.56, 37.41.

35 MS (EI) m/z 449 (M⁺), 390, 372, 358, 287, 187, 172, 116.

HRMS (FAB) 450.1233.

EXAMPLE 251 N-[5-((1,3-Benzodioxol-5-yl-[(tert-butoxy)carbonyl]methyl)-amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinemcarboxamide semihydrate (Y-126) (Refer to Chart Y):

5 According to GP IV, starting from ester U-3 (131 mg), N-(2-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazolo-5-yl)-2-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)glycine tert-butyl ester W-105 (197 mg.), DIPEA (0.10 mL) and CH₂Cl₂ (6 mL). Stirred for 4 h, then overnight with MeOH. After adding MeOH, amide Y-126 precipitated as a yellow powder that is filtered and dried (120 mg).

10 Physical characteristics are as follows:

mp: 227-229°C.

¹H-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 8.92, 8.63, 8.05, 7.77, 7.25, 6.97, 6.92, 6.02, 5.21, 1.33.

¹³C-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 75 MHz), δ 169.80, 147.26, 147.04, 131.92, 130.28,

15 123.54, 121.02, 108.24, 107.65, 101.12, 81.04, 60.47, 27.43.

MS (EI) m/z 521 (M⁺), 465, 447, 420, 249, 172, 56.

HRMS (FAB) 522.1452.

Anal. Found: 56.66; H, 4.49; N, 13.30.

EXAMPLE 252 N-[5-((1,3-Benzodioxol-4-yl-[(tert-butyloxy)carbonyl]methyl)-amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinemcarboxamide semihydrate (Y-127) (Refer to Chart Y):

According to GP IV, starting from ester U-3 (133 mg), N-(2-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazolo-5-yl)-2-(1,3-benzodioxol-4-yl)glycine tert-butyl ester W-108 (200 mg.), DIPEA (0.10 mL) and CH₂Cl₂ (6 mL), stirred for 4 h, then overnight with MeOH.

25 The solution is diluted with some CH₂Cl₂, washed with sat. NaHCO₃/H₂O (1x) and an aq. buffer sol. at pH 4 (1x), an emulsion formed that separated slowly into two phases. The org. phase is dried over MgSO₄, filtered and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. The residue is triturated with AcOEt, filtered and dried. Amide Y-127 is obtained as a yellow powder (140 mg).

30 Physical characteristics are as follows:

¹H-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 8.88, 8.65, 8.20, 8.05, 7.83, 7.26, 7.00-6.80, 6.05, 5.42, 1.33.

¹³C-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 168.86, 159.12, 147.08, 145.22, 131.94, 128.37, 123.59, 121.77, 119.90, 117.96, 113.57, 108.53, 101.04, 81.36, 54.93, 27.41.

35 MS (FAB) m/z 522 (MH⁺), 598, 466, 420, 249, 57.

HRMS (FAB) 522.1447.

EXAMPLE 253 N-[5-[(1,3-Benzodioxol-5-ylmethyl)amino]-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (Y-128) (Refer to Chart Y):

According to GP IV, starting from ester U-3 (85 mg), 2-amino-5-[N-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-ylmethyl)amino]-1,3,4-thiadiazole X-109 (90 mg), DIPEA (70 μ L) and CH₂Cl₂ (4 mL). Stirred for 20 h, then for 5 h with MeOH. After adding MeOH, a yellow precipitate appears, that is filtered and dried (40 mg); this precipitate proved to be the not quite pure amide Y-128 and was not further purified due to its low solubility.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

mp: 280-282°C.

¹H-NMR (d_6 -DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 8.86, 8.53, 8.02, 7.85, 7.76, 7.22, 6.93, 6.85, 5.97, 4.34.

¹³C-NMR (d_6 -DMSO, 75 MHz), due to the low solubility of the product, an incomplete set of signals is obtained δ 147.72, 146.73, 133.15, 132.42, 123.95, 121.36, 121.23, 108.66, 108.54, 101.33.

MS (EI) m/z 421 (M⁺), 270, 250, 208, 172, 150, 135, 116.

HRMS (EI) 421.0827.

EXAMPLE 254 (S)-N-[5-([(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]-[4-hydroxybenzyl]methyl)-amino]-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (Y-129) (Refer to Chart Y):

According to GP IV, starting from ester U-3 (500 mg), N-(2-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)tyrosine tert-butyl ester X-110 (720 mg), DIPEA (0.36 mL) and CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL). Stirred for 7 h, then overnight with MeOH. The solvent is almost completely removed until a consistent precipitate appeared that is filtered, washed with AcOEt and MeOH and dried under high vacuum. The product obtained as a yellow powder (0.53 g) was a not unpurified mixture of amide Y-129 (80 mol% by ¹H-NMR) and acetylated product (20 mol%).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

¹H-NMR (d_6 -DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 8.85, 8.54, 8.01, 7.90-7.70, 7.30-6.95, 4.60-4.30, 3.15-2.85, 1.31.

MS (ES) m/z Neg. mode: 506 (MH⁺), 548 (acetylated product + H⁺).

EXAMPLE 255 (S)-N-[5-([Benzoxo]amido-1-[(tert-butoxy)carbonyl]pentyl)-amino]-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide (Y-130) (Refer to Chart Y):

According to GP IV, starting from ester U-3 (500 mg)), N¹-(2-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)-N³-[(benzoxo)carbonyl]lysine tert-butyl ester X-111 (0.93 g), DIPEA (0.36 mL) and CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL). Stirred for 7 h, then overnight with MeOH. The solvent is almost completely removed until a consistent precipitate appears. It is 5 filtered, washed with AcOEt and MeOH and dried. A yellow foam is obtained (0.50 g) that proved to contain about 90 mol% (¹H-NMR) of amide Y-130.

Physical characteristics are as follows:

¹H-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 8.76, 8.35, 7.95, 7.65-7.50, 7.35-7.20, 7.02, 4.98, 4.15-4.05, 2.97, 1.69, 1.38, 1.23.

10 ¹³C-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 171.76, 162.63, 155.98, 145.51, 138.21, 137.14, 131.94, 128.22, 127.77, 127.61, 122.97, 122.41, 80.37, 64.99, 56.82, 53.39, 31.16, 28.96, 27.56, 22.57.

MS (FAB) m/z 607 (MH⁺), 551, 288, 172.

HRMS (FAB) 607.2345.

15 EXAMPLE 256 (S)-N-[5-((1-[(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]-3-methylbutyl)amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrate (Y-131) (Refer to Chart Y):

According to GP IV, starting from ester U-3 (0.97 g)), N-(2-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)leucine tert-butyl ester X-112 (1.18 g), DIPEA (0.70 mL) and CH₂Cl₂ 20 (20 mL). Stirred for 7 h, then overnight with MeOH. Amide Y-131 appears as an orange precipitate that is filtered, washed with AcOEt and dried under high vacuum (440 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

mp: 214-5°C

25 ¹H-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 8.87, 8.61, 8.05, 7.83-7.65, 7.24, 4.14, 1.85-1.70, 1.65-1.50, 1.38, 0.92, 0.87.

¹³C-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 172.62, 165.76, 163.20, 159.98, 152.80, 145.62, 140.75, 137.60, 132.45, 128.73, 124.05, 113.91, 113.02, 80.99, 55.96, 40.96, 28.10, 24.95, 23.09, 19.01.

30 MS (EI) m/z 457 (M⁺), 356, 345, 213, 172, 116, 89, 57.

HRMS (EI) 457.1781.

Kar-Fischer titration: 3.43% water (0.90 eq).

Anal. Found: C, 55.53; H, 6.02; N, 14.59.

EXAMPLE 257 (S)-N-[2-[(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]pyrrolidin-N-yl]-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide semihydrate

(Y-132) (Refer to Chart Y):

According to GP IV, starting from ester U-3 (710 mg), N-(2-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)proline tert-butyl ester X-113 (816 mg), DIPEA (0.51 mL) and CH_2Cl_2 (14 mL). Stirred for 7 h, then overnight with MeOH. Amide Y-132 is obtained as
 5 an orange precipitate that is filtered, washed with AcOEt and dried under high vacuum (955 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

mp: Turned white between 220°C and 250°C, then decomposed between 285°C and 290°C.

10 $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (d_6 -DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 8.87, 8.65, 8.05, 7.82, 7.22, 4.28, 3.55-3.45, 2.40-2.20, 2.10-1.95, 1.39.

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (d_6 -DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 171.57, 163, 160.42, 145.05, 141.5, 137, 132.56, 128.94, 124.10, 113.67, 112.29, 81.40, 62.74, 50.80, 30.66, 28.09, 24.04.

MS (EI) m/z 441 (M^+), 340, 172, 116, 57.

15 HRMS (EI) 441.1472.

Karl-Fischer titration: 2.09% water (0.55 eq).

Anal. Found: C, 56.03; H, 5.32; N, 15.56.

EXAMPLE 258 (S)-N-[5-((1-[(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]-3-[methylmercapto]propyl)-amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrate (Y-133) (Refer to Chart Y):

According to GP IV, starting from ester U-3 (450 mg), N-(2-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)methionine tert-butyl ester X-114 (0.60 g), DIPEA (0.33 mL) and CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL). Stirred for 7 h, then overnight with MeOH. The orange-red amide Y-133 is filtered, washed with AcOEt and dried under high vacuum (0.60 g).

25 Physical characteristics are as follows:

mp: 204-205°C.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (d_6 -DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 8.87, 8.61, 7.79, 7.23, 4.29, 2.57, 2.05, 2.05-1.90, 1.39.

$^{13}\text{C-NMR}$ (d_6 -DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 171.50, 162.89, 162.86, 159.75, 145.20,

30 140.35, 137.18, 137.14, 132.17, 128.47, 123.76, 113.55, 112.54, 80.98, 56.08, 31.19, 29.69, 27.70, 14.67.

MS (EI) m/z 475 (M^+), 401, 327, 270, 213, 172, 116, 61.

HRMS (FAB) 476.1427.

Karl-Fischer titration: 3.40% water (0.92 eq.).

35 Anal. Found: C, 51.12; H, 5.46; N, 13.99.

EXAMPLE 259 (S)-N-[5-[(1-[(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]-2-indol-3-ylethyl]amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrate (Y-134) (Refer to Chart Y):

According to GP IV, starting from ester U-3 (500 mg), N-(2-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)tryptophane tert-butyl ester X-115 (770 mg), DIPEA (0.36 mL) and CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL). Stirred for 7 h, then overnight with MeOH. Amide Y-134 is obtained as a yellow precipitate that is filtered, washed with AcOEt and dried under high vacuum (0.52 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

10 ¹H-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 10.90, 8.87, 8.58, 8.04, 7.84, 7.77, 7.53, 7.33, 7.23, 7.17, 7.06, 6.98, 4.48, 3.20-3.10, 1.27.

¹³C-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 171.77, 165.79, 162.99, 160.04, 152.93, 145.67, 140.62, 137.69, 136.57, 132.44, 128.70, 127.68, 124.34, 124.02, 121.44, 118.85, 118.77, 113.93, 113.04, 111.87, 109.91, 80.01, 58.39, 48.86, 27.98.

15 MS (FAB) m/z 531 (MH⁺), 475, 288, 172.

HRMS (FAB) 531.1841.

Karl-Fischer titration: 2.61% water (0.79 eq.).

Anal. Found: C, 59.24; H, 5.13; N, 15.13.

EXAMPLE 260 (S)-N-(5-[(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]-2-[4-(tert-butoxy)phenyl]-ethyl)amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrate (Y-135) (Refer to Chart Y):

According to GP IV, starting from ester U-3 (500 mg), N-(2-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)-O⁷-tert-butylyrosine tert-butyl ester X-116 (840 mg), DIPEA (0.36 mL) and CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL). Stirred for 7 h, then overnight with MeOH. The solvent 25 is partially removed under reduced pressure until amide Y-135 appears as a consistent orange precipitate that is filtered and dried under high vacuum (0.80 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

mp: 124-125°C (dec).

¹H-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 8.84, 8.56, 8.02, 7.77, 7.75, 7.17, 6.87, 4.39, 30 2.97, 1.27, 1.23.

¹³C-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 170.95, 165.2, 162.29, 160.26, 153.53, 145.16, 139.66, 137.74, 131.91, 131.57, 129.74, 128.08, 123.45, 123.37, 113.19, 112.07, 80.57, 77.59, 58.36, 36.77, 28.39, 27.43.

MS (FAB) m/z 564 (MH⁺), 508, 337, 281, 172, 57.

35 HRMS (FAB) 564.2280.

Karl-Fischer titration: 2.25% water (0.72 eq.)

Anal. Found: C, 59.75; H, 6.01; N, 12.07.

EXAMPLE 261 (S)-N-[5-((1,2-Di-[(tert-butoxy)carbonyl]ethyl)amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrate
5 (Y-136) (Refer to Chart Y):

According to GP IV, starting from ester U-3 (500 mg), N-(2-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)aspartic acid di-tert-butyl ester X-117 (740 mg), DIPEA (0.36 mL) and CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL). Stirred for 7 h, then overnight with MeOH. The solvent is removed under reduced pressure until amide Y-136 precipitates as a fine orange
10 powder that is shortly triturated with MeOH, filtered and dried under high vacuum (0.73 g).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

¹H-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 8.87, 8.62, 8.04, 7.81, 7.22, 4.54, 2.77, 2.67, 1.38.

15 ¹³C-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 169.80, 169.02, 164.80, 162.45, 159.55, 144.98, 140.43, 131.93, 128.22, 126.74, 123.52, 113.30, 112.28, 81.05, 80.44, 53.60, 37.24, 27.60, 27.48.

MS (EI) m/z 515 (M⁺), 459, 358, 172, 116, 57.

HRMS (EI) 535.1826.

20 Karl-Fischer titration: 2.80% (0.82 eq.)

Anal. Found: C, 53.75; H, 5.71; N, 13.23.

EXAMPLE 262 N-[2-[(8-Hydroxyquinolin-7-yl)amido]-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl]-2-benzo-1,3-dioxol-5-ylglycine monohydrotrifluoroacetate (Z-137)
(Refer to Chart Z.):

25 According to GP VI starting from N-[5-((1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-[(tert-butoxy)carbonyl]methyl)amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide semihydrate Y-126 (72 mg) and TFA (10 mL). Acid Z-137 is obtained as a yellow powder (68 mg).

Physical characteristics are as follows:

30 mp: 220-230°C (dec).

¹H-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 8.90, 8.67, 8.22, 8.07, 7.84, 7.29, 7.00, 6.93, 6.01, 5.24.

35 ¹³C-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ: 172.39, 166.26, 162.22, 159.24, 154.22, 147.86, 147.64, 145.37, 141.93, 136.35, 132.47, 131.10, 128.93, 124.17, 121.66, 114.40, 113.39, 108.78, 108.33, 101.69, 60.44.

MS (FAB) m/z 466 (MH⁺), 288, 123.

HRMS (FAB) 466.0826.

EXAMPLE 263 N-[2-[(8-Hydroxyquinolin-7-yl)amido]-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl]-2-benzo-1,3-dioxol-4-ylglycine monohydrotrifluoroacetate (Z-138)
5 (Refer to Chart Z.):

According to GP VI starting from N-[5-(1,3-benzodioxol-4-yl)-[(tert-butoxy)-carbonyl]methyl]amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide semihydrate Y-127 (80 mg) and TFA (10 mL). Acid Z-138 is obtained as a yellow powder (50 mg).

10 Physical characteristics are as follows:

¹H-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 8.90, 8.68, 8.26, 8.06, 7.83, 7.28, 6.86, 6.06, 6.05, 5.47.

¹³C-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 171.57, 166.24, 162.30, 159.21, 154.30, 147.67, 145.82, 145.32, 142.04, 136.25, 132.47, 128.97, 124.18, 122.33, 120.69, 15 118.81, 114.44, 113.37, 108.90, 101.62, 54.87.

MS (FAB) m/z 466 (MH⁺), 542, 420.

HRMS (FAB) 466.0830.

EXAMPLE 264 N-[2-[(8-Hydroxyquinolin-7-yl)amido]-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl]-tryptophan monohydrotrifluoroacetate (Z-139) (Refer to Chart
20 Z.):

According to GP VI starting from (S)-N-[5-(1-[(tert-butoxy)carbonyl]-2-indol-3-ylethyl]amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrate Y-134 (253 mg) and TFA (15 mL). Acid Z-139 is obtained as a yellow powder (270 mg).

25 Physical characteristics are as follows:

¹H-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 8.91, 8.72, 8.15, 8.08, 7.77, 8.55, 7.30, 7.16, 7.02, 6.95, 4.54, 3.32, 3.14.

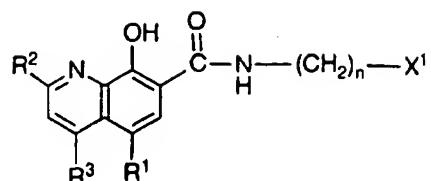
¹³C-NMR (d₆-DMSO, 75 MHz) δ 173.29, 166.82, 162.67, 158.91, 154.52, 145.04, 143.04, 136.54, 135.27, 132.54, 129.13, 127.67, 124.48, 124.27, 121.44, 30 118.93, 118.69, 114.69, 113.54, 111.89, 109.63, 57.98.

MS (FAB) m/z 475 (MH⁺), 551, 529, 305, 172.

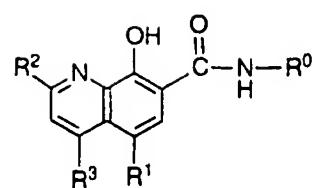
HRMS (FAB) 475.1198.

Following procedures analogous to those described above, the additional compounds of the present invention of Tables 13 and 14 are prepared.

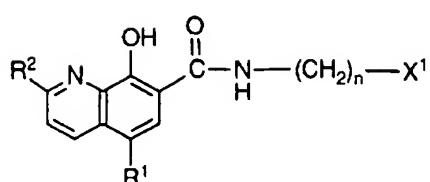
FORMULA CHART



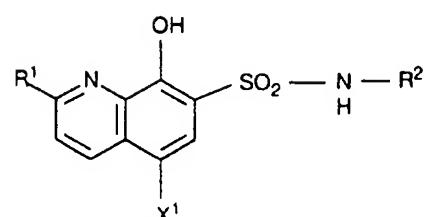
I



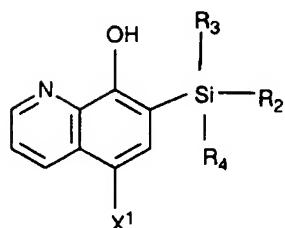
IA



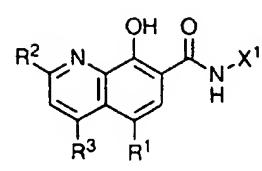
II



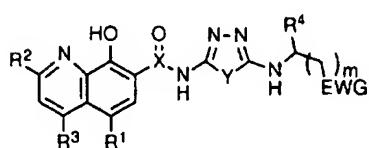
III



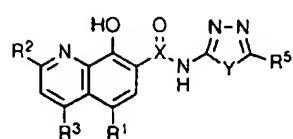
IV



V



VI



VII

TABLE 1

Compound of Example No.	Conc (M)	CMV pol Assay pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
5	1	3.13E-06 CMV	-1.5	10.2
	6.25E-06 CMV	22.8		
	1.30E-05 CMV	66.2		
	2.50E-05 CMV	94.7		
	5.00E-05 CMV	98.6		
	1.00E-04 CMV	100		
5	2	3.13E-06 CMV	43.6	4.3
	6.25E-06 CMV	59.2		
	1.30E-05 CMV	65.7		
	2.50E-05 CMV	78		
	5.00E-05 CMV	81.9		
	1.00E-04 CMV	83		
5	3	3.13E-06 CMV	20.5	7.1
	6.25E-06 CMV	36.5		
	1.30E-05 CMV	75.7		
	2.50E-05 CMV	97.8		
	5.00E-05 CMV	100.1		
	1.00E-04 CMV	100.2		
5	4	3.13E-06 CMV	48.4	3.9
	6.25E-06 CMV	48		
	1.30E-05 CMV	61.1		
	2.50E-05 CMV	59.3		
	5.00E-05 CMV	47.6		
	1.00E-04 CMV	51.9		
	3.13E-07 CMV	7.2	3.1	
	6.25E-07 CMV	15.1		
	1.25E-06 CMV	22.6		
	2.50E-06 CMV	50.4		
	5.00E-06 CMV	65.4		
	1.00E-05 CMV	75.1		
	7.81E-07 CMV	4.1	5.1	
	1.56E-06 CMV	20.6		
	3.13E-06 CMV	42.8		
	6.25E-06 CMV	58.1		
	1.30E-05 CMV	69.7		
	2.50E-05 CMV	85.6		

TABLE 1 (CONTINUED)

Compound of Example No.	Conc (M)	CMV pol Assay pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
5	3.13E-06	CMV	29.1	6.8
	6.25E-06	CMV	44	
	1.30E-05	CMV	69.3	
	2.50E-05	CMV	87.2	
	5.00E-05	CMV	95.9	
	1.00E-04	CMV	98.7	
6	3.13E-06	CMV	39.6	4.1
	6.25E-06	CMV	59	
	1.30E-05	CMV	81.1	
	2.50E-05	CMV	95.1	
	5.00E-05	CMV	98.6	
	1.00E-04	CMV	99.6	
7	3.13E-06	CMV	29.6	6.9
	6.25E-06	CMV	47.2	
	1.30E-05	CMV	64.2	
	2.50E-05	CMV	83.1	
	5.00E-05	CMV	90.6	
	1.00E-04	CMV	94.7	
8	3.13E-06	CMV	19.3	20.1
	6.25E-06	CMV	33.4	
	1.30E-05	CMV	38.1	
	2.50E-05	CMV	52	
	5.00E-05	CMV	59.6	
	1.00E-04	CMV	71	
9	3.13E-06	CMV	45.6	2.5
	6.25E-06	CMV	80.3	
	1.30E-05	CMV	93.3	
	2.50E-05	CMV	96.3	
	5.00E-05	CMV	99.2	
	1.00E-04	CMV	98.8	

TABLE 1 (CONTINUED)

Compound of Example No.	CMV pol Conc (M)	Assay pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
5 10	3.13E-06 6.25E-06 1.30E-05 2.50E-05 5.00E-05 1.00E-04	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	-8.6 0.8 28.4 77.7 95.8 98.6	19
11	3.13E-06 6.25E-06 1.30E-05 2.50E-05 5.00E-05 1.00E-04	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	66 90.5 95.1 98.2 97.9 98.3	1.3
12	3.13E-06 6.25E-06 1.30E-05 2.50E-05 5.00E-05 1.00E-04	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	-2.5 3.8 38.6 85 99.4 99.3	15.9
13	3.13E-006 6.25E-006 1.30E-005 2.50E-005 5.00E-005 1.00E-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	-12.5 15.4 18.8 26.3 17.3 33.8	> 100
14	3.13E-06 6.25E-06 1.30E-05 2.50E-05 5.00E-05 1.00E-04	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	-4.4 5.5 42.4 59.3 69.9 84.5	23.4

TABLE 1 (CONTINUED)

	Compound of Example No.	CMV pol Assay Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
5	15	3.13E-07	CMV	12.9	1.6
		6.25E-07	CMV	19.7	
		1.25E-06	CMV	43	
		2.50E-06	CMV	70.2	
		5.00E-06	CMV	87.1	
		1.00E-05	CMV	93.4	
10	16	3.13E-06	CMV	18.2	5.8
		6.25E-06	CMV	46.3	
		1.30E-05	CMV	87.7	
		2.50E-05	CMV	96.6	
		5.00E-05	CMV	95.6	
		1.00E-04	CMV	90.4	

TABLE 2

Example No.	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
17	3.13e-006	CMV		11.3
	6.25e-006	CMV	0.7	
	1.30e-005	CMV	26.4	
	2.50e-005	CMV	57.1	
	5.00e-005	CMV	89	
	1.00e-004	CMV	95.5	
		CMV	97.5	
18	3.13e-006	CMV		27.9
	6.25e-006	CMV	5.3	
	1.30e-005	CMV	14.9	
	2.50e-005	CMV	13.9	
	5.00e-005	CMV	51.7	
	1.00e-004	CMV	79.6	
		CMV	91.8	
19	3.13e-006	CMV		23.6
	6.25e-006	CMV	11.8	
	1.30e-005	CMV	20	
	2.50e-005	CMV	28.9	
	5.00e-005	CMV	56.6	
	1.00e-004	CMV	69.1	
		CMV	83.9	
20	3.13e-006	CMV		14.5
	6.25e-006	CMV	10.9	
	1.30e-005	CMV	25.5	
	2.50e-005	CMV	41.3	
	5.00e-005	CMV	73.2	
	1.00e-004	CMV	92	
		CMV	95.4	
21	3.13e-006	CMV		7.5
	6.25e-006	CMV	33.5	
	1.30e-005	CMV	43.4	
	2.50e-005	CMV	57.2	
	5.00e-005	CMV	85.2	
	1.00e-004	CMV	94.4	
		CMV	96.6	
	3.13e-006	CMV		12.6
	6.25e-006	CMV	17.6	
	1.30e-005	CMV	35.3	
	2.50e-005	CMV	45.1	
	5.00e-005	CMV	69.9	
	1.00e-004	CMV	90.8	
		CMV	97.9	
22	3.13e-006	CMV		8.6
	6.25e-006	CMV	13.2	
	1.30e-005	CMV	33.3	
	2.50e-005	CMV	68.9	
	5.00e-005	CMV	90.7	
	1.00e-004	CMV	96.7	
		CMV	98.2	
	3.13e-006	CMV		4.5
	6.25e-006	CMV	43.3	
	1.30e-005	CMV	51.5	

TABLE 2 (CONTINUED)

Example No.	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
22	2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV	95.2 98.6 99.7	
23	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004 3.13e-007 6.25e-007 1.25e-006 2.50e-006 5.00e-006 1.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	48 90.9 98.8 99.4 99.4 98.3 16.3 13 14.7 34.6 83.9 99.9	2 3.1
24	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	7.9 8 9.9 3.9 -6.4 -0.3 36.5 55.4 82.4 97.5 99.3 98.8	>100 4.5
25	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	48.7 63.3 69.4 76.6 83.7 87.6	3.6
26	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	32.1 60.2 79.5 86.4 87.8 90.1	4.6
27	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	27.2 36.6 33.5 58.7 93.5 96.7	14.8

TABLE 2 (CONTINUED)

Example No.	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
28	3.13e-006	CMV		5.5
	6.25e-006	CMV	28.1	
	1.30e-005	CMV	52	
	2.50e-005	CMV	78.3	
	5.00e-005	CMV	93	
	1.00e-004	CMV	94.6	
		CMV	96.4	
29	3.13e-006	CMV		18.3
	6.25e-006	CMV	40.9	
	1.30e-005	CMV	33.9	
	2.50e-005	CMV	36.1	
	5.00e-005	CMV	44.4	
	1.00e-004	CMV	54.1	
		CMV	71.4	
	3.13e-006	CMV		40.1
	6.25e-006	CMV	27.3	
	1.30e-005	CMV	27.3	
	2.50e-005	CMV	32.9	
	5.00e-005	CMV	42	
	1.00e-004	CMV	45.8	
		CMV	64	
30	3.13e-006	CMV		4.3
	6.25e-006	CMV	42.6	
	1.30e-005	CMV	59.9	
	2.50e-005	CMV	73.4	
	5.00e-005	CMV	87.5	
	1.00e-004	CMV	95.4	
31	3.13e-006	CMV		< 3.1
	6.25e-006	CMV	82.9	
	1.30e-005	CMV	95	
	2.50e-005	CMV	97.3	
	5.00e-005	CMV	97.8	
	1.00e-004	CMV	97.8	
		CMV	97.3	
	3.13e-007	CMV		3.7
	6.25e-007	CMV	-7.9	
	1.25e-006	CMV	20	
	2.50e-006	CMV	22.7	
	5.00e-006	CMV	38.5	
	1.00e-005	CMV	55	
		CMV	88.2	
32	3.13e-006	CMV		< 3.1
	6.25e-006	CMV	75.1	
	1.30e-005	CMV	89.1	
	2.50e-005	CMV	94.6	
	5.00e-005	CMV	96.3	
	1.00e-004	CMV	97.5	4.7
		CMV	98.2	
	3.13e-007	CMV		
	6.25e-007	CMV	-14.4	
	1.25e-006	CMV	9.8	
	2.50e-006	CMV	20.6	
		CMV	30.4	

TABLE 2 (CONTINUED)

Example No.	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
32	5.00e-006 1.00e-005	CMV CMV	47.9 85.2	
33	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	-10.5 38.7 45.7 78 87.9 95.4	12.8

TABLE 3

	Example No.	Concentration (μM)	% Inhibition	IC_{50} (μM)
5	34	100	97	17.2
		50	54	
		25	63	
		12.5	57	
		6.25	21	
10	35	100	96	10.0
		50	89	
		12.5	44	
		6.25	41	
		3.13	31	
15	36	200	19	>200
		100	3	
		50	15	
		25	0	
		12.5	6	
20		6.25	-3	
		3.13	-1	
	37	100	55	72.3
		50	50	
		25	21	
25		12.5	12	
		6.25	3	

TABLE 3 (CONTINUED)

	Example No.	Concentration (uM)	% Inhibition	IC ₅₀ (uM)
5	38	100	97	10.5
		50	96	
		25	62	
		12.5	58	
10		6.25	36	
	39	200	90	21.6
		100	71	
		50	79	
		25	41	
15		12.5	43	
		6.25	28	
		3.13	16	
	40	100	94	13.7
		50	80	
20		25	53	
		12.5	47	
		6.25	36	
		3.13	22	

TABLE 4

Example No.	Conc (uM)	% Inh - AV	IC50 (AV)
41	2.00e+000	56.0	
	1.00e+001	92.0	0.5
	5.00e+001	78.0	
	4.00e+001	76.0	
	2.00e+001	76.0	1.4
	4.00e+000	70.0	
	8.00e-001	39.0	
	4.00e+001	99.0	3.8
	2.00e+001	86.0	3.8
	8.00e+000	78.0	3.8
	4.00e+000	65.0	3.8
	8.00e-001	0.0	3.8
42	8.00e-001	0.0	5.2
	4.00e+000	51.0	5.2
	2.00e+001	88.0	5.2
	4.00e+001	92.0	5.2
	4.00e+001	99.0	<0.1
	2.00e+001	99.0	<0.1
43	4.00e+000	89.0	<0.1
	8.00e-001	65.0	0.12
	4.00e+000	77.0	0.12
	2.00e+001	90.0	0.12
	4.00e+001	85.0	0.12
	4.00e+001	81.0	0.44
	4.00e+000	88.0	0.44
	8.00e-001	43.0	0.44
	4.00e-001	50.0	0.44
	2.00e+001		<0.5
	1.00e+001	99.0	<0.5
	5.00e+000	99.0	<0.5
	2.50e+000	99.0	<0.5
	1.25e+000	87.0	<0.5
44	8.00e-001	23.0	2.7
	4.00e+000	65.0	2.7
	2.00e+001	88.0	2.7
	4.00e+001	93.0	2.7
	4.00e+001	44.0	
	2.00e+001	43.0	
	4.00e+000	59.0	
45	8.00e-001	58.0	
	8.00e-001	39.0	1.2
	4.00e+000	75.0	1.2
	2.00e+001	83.0	1.2
	4.00e+001	89.0	1.2

TABLE 5

Example No.	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
46	5.00e-005	CMV	67.1	23.3
	1.00e-004	CMV	83.2	
	2.50e-005	CMV	54.2	
		CMV		
	3.13e-006	CMV	13.9	
	6.25e-006	CMV	23	
47	1.30e-005	CMV	30.7	0.35
	3.13e-006	CMV	76.5	
	6.25e-006	CMV	61.3	
	1.30e-005	CMV	54.3	
	2.50e-005	CMV	59.4	
	5.00e-005	CMV	65.9	
	1.00e-004	CMV	73.1	
		CMV		
	7.81e-008	CMV	5.6	
	1.56e-007	CMV	20.3	
	3.13e-007	CMV	48.6	
	6.25e-007	CMV	76.7	
	1.25e-006	CMV	88.5	
	2.50e-006	CMV	94.9	
	1.25e-006	CMV	96.4	
	2.50e-006	CMV	96.7	
48	5.00e-006	CMV	96.1	0.5
	1.00e-005	CMV	95.5	
	6.25e-007	CMV	93.2	
		CMV		
	3.13e-007	CMV	80.5	
		CMV		
	3.13e-007	CMV	32.6	
	6.25e-007	CMV	61.3	
	1.25e-006	CMV	77.2	
	2.50e-006	CMV	87.2	
	5.00e-006	CMV	91.8	
	1.00e-005	CMV	95.6	
49	3.13e-006	CMV	97.2	< 3.1
	6.25e-006	CMV	96.8	
	1.30e-005	CMV	97.5	
	2.50e-005	CMV	97.8	
	5.00e-005	CMV	98.8	
	1.00e-004	CMV	97.8	
		CMV		
	3.13e-007	CMV	41.2	
	6.25e-007	CMV	49.3	
	1.25e-006	CMV	66.8	
	2.50e-006	CMV	85.5	
	5.00e-006	CMV	92.8	
	1.00e-005	CMV	96.1	

TABLE 5 (CONTINUED)

Example No.	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
50	5.00e-005	CMV	92.6	< 3.1 1.2
	1.00e-004	CMV	95.6	
	2.50e-005	CMV	80.9	
		CMV		
	3.13e-006	CMV	83.7	
	6.25e-006	CMV	91.1	
	1.30e-005	CMV	92.6	
	2.50e-005	CMV	96	
	5.00e-005	CMV	97.1	
	1.00e-004	CMV	97.7	
		CMV		
	3.13e-006	CMV	23.2	
	6.25e-006	CMV	34.9	
	1.30e-005	CMV	40.1	
51		CMV		< 3.1 0.17
	3.13e-006	CMV	97.1	
	6.25e-006	CMV	96.6	
	1.30e-005	CMV	96.8	
	2.50e-005	CMV	96.9	
	5.00e-005	CMV	97.9	
	1.00e-004	CMV	98.7	
		CMV		
	3.13e-006	CMV	60.2	
	6.25e-006	CMV	86.7	
	1.30e-005	CMV	94.2	
	2.50e-005	CMV	98.2	
52	5.00e-005	CMV	98.7	< 3.1 0.17
	1.00e-004	CMV	98.4	
		CMV		
	3.13e-006	CMV	98.9	
	6.25e-006	CMV	98.7	
	1.30e-005	CMV	98.5	
	2.50e-005	CMV	98.6	
	5.00e-005	CMV	59.7	
	1.00e-004	CMV	84.6	
		CMV		
	3.13e-006	CMV	95.2	
	6.25e-006	CMV	97.3	
53	1.30e-005	CMV	98.7	< 3.1 0.3
	2.50e-005	CMV	99	
		CMV		
	3.13e-006	CMV	94.6	
	6.25e-006	CMV	94.2	
	1.30e-005	CMV	94.7	
	2.50e-005	CMV	95.8	
	5.00e-005	CMV	92.7	
	1.00e-004	CMV	95.8	
		CMV		
	3.13e-007	CMV	46	
	6.25e-007	CMV	68.2	

TABLE 5 (CONTINUED)

Example No.	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
53	1.00e-005	CMV	94.9	
54	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004 3.13e-007 6.25e-007 1.25e-006 2.50e-006 5.00e-006 1.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	88.7 94.4 95.1 95.6 95.6 95.3 45.9 77.8 89.6 94.2 97.3 98.7	< 3.1 0.3
55	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	17.2 27.4 27.7 42.9 51.4 73.5	31.5
56	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	27.9 30 36.8 48.4 59.8 81.8	19.7
58	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV	-2.9 2.4 27.9 40.2 46.2 65 -2.9 2.4 27.9 40.2 46.2 65 -2.9 2.4 27.9 40.2 46.2 65 -2.9 2.4 27.9 40.2 46.2 65	49.7
57		CMV		8.0

TABLE 6

Example No.	Concentration (μ M)	% Inhibition	IC_{50} (μ M)
5	200	43	>200
	100	31	
	50	14	
	25	0	
	12.5	-3	
	6.25	-6	
10	3.13	-7	
	200	70	57.4
	100	55	
	50	51	
	25	32	
	12.5	31	
15	6.25	19	
	3.13	30	
	200	51	>200
	100	38	
	50	30	
	25	30	
20	12.5	23	
	6.25	15	
	3.13	13	

Example No.	Concentration (μ M)	% Inhibition	IC_{50} (μ M)
5	Example 62	200	42
		100	33
		50	14
		25	10
		12.5	6
		6.25	3
		3.13	1
10	Example 63	100	92
		50	74
		25	71
		12.5	49
		6.25	34
		3.13	29
	Example 64	200	84
15		100	58
		50	75
		25	46
		12.5	25
		6.25	25
		3.13	16
	Example 65	200	-8
20		100	-23
		50	-23

	Example No.	Concentration (μ M)	% Inhibition	IC_{50} (μ M)
		25	-21	
		12.5	-13	
		6.25	-8	
		3.13	-8	
5	Example 66	200	89	11.0
		100	86	
		50	64	
		25	57	
		12.5	60	
10		6.25	41	
		3.13	32	
		200	88	17.9
		100	91	
		50	71	
15		25	77	
		12.5	37	
		6.25	30	
		3.13	13	
	Example 67	200	94	23.6
20		100	86	
		50	76	
		25	41	
		12.5	25	

Example No.	Concentration (μ M)	% Inhibition	IC ₅₀ (μ M)
	6.25	23	
	3.13	13	

TABLE 7

Example Number, Structure	Antiviral Selective Polymerase IC50 Values -	
	Polymerase	IC50 (uM)
Example 69 	CMV	9.7 9.4
Example 70 	CMV	42.8
Example 71 	CMV	<3.1
Example 73 	CMV	13.3

Example Number, Structure	CMV Antiviral Assay		
	Conc (uM)	% Inh - AV	IC50 (AV)
Example 72 	2.00e+001 4.00e+000 8.00e-001	90.0 41.0 34.0	3 3 3
Example 68 	4.00e+001 2.00e+001 4.00e+000 8.00e+001 4.00e+001 3.00e+001 2.00e+001 1.00e+001 8.00e+000 4.00e+000	99.0 96.0 12.0 21.0 66.0 52.0 54.0 50.0 35.0 8.0	3 3 3 3 14.1 14.1 14.1 14.1 14.1 14.1

TABLE 8

	Compound	MS- ESI (+)	MS- ESI (-)	NMR (d) (CDCl ₃)	Elem. Anal.
5	75	332	330	8.8, 8.2, 8.1, 7.9, 7.5, 7.4, 7.3, 7.2, 7.1, 3.9, 3.2	
	76	309	307		
	77	385	383		
	78	347	345		
	79	347	345		
10	80	329	327		
	81	321	319		
	82	301	299	8.8, 8.2, 7.8, 7.5, 7.4, 3.5, 1.7, 1.5-1.2, 0.9	
	83	347	345		
	84	347	345		
15	85	297	295		
	86	361	359	8.8, 8.2, 7.9, 7.5, 7.4, 7.2, 3.8, 3.1	
	87	325	323		
	88	313	311		
	89	293	291		
20	90	293	291		
	91	313	311		
	92	309	307	8.8, 8.3, 8.2, 7.6, 7.5, 7.4, 5.0, 4.0, 3.7	

Compound	MS- ESI (+)	MS- ESI (-)	NMR (d) (CDCl ₃)	Elem. Anal.
93	369	367		
94	308	306		
95	301	299	8.8, 8.2, 7.8, 7.5, 7.4, 3.5, 1.6, 1.5-1.2, 1.0, 0.9	
96	343	341		
5 97	441	439		
98	371	369		
99	327	325		
100	307	305		
101	383	381		
10 102	307	305		
103	315	313	8.8, 8.2, 7.8, 7.5, 7.4, 3.5, 1.7, 1.5-1.2, 0.9	
104	315	313		
105	313	311		
106	285	283		
15 107	299	297		
108	285	283		
109	285	283		
111	319	317		
111	299	297		
20 112	305	303		
113	285	283		

Compound	MS- ESI (+)	MS- ESI (-)	NMR (d) (CDCl ₃)	Elem. Anal.
114	355	353		
115	293	291		
116	287	282		
117	301	299		
5 118	327	325		
119	409	407		
120	343	341		
121	343	341		
122	293	291		
10 123	373	371		
124	373	371		
125	385	383		
126	385	383		
127	283	281		
15 128	325	323		
129	339	337		
130	367	365	8.8, 8.2, 8.1, 7.5, 7.4-7.2, 5.3, 5.0, 4.2	
131	367	355	8.8, 8.2, 8.1, 7.5, 7.4, 7.1, 6.8, 5.1, 3.8, 3.2	
132	404	402		
20 133	323	321		
134	457	455		

	Compound	MS- ESI (+)	MS- ESI (-)	NMR (d) (CDCl ₃)	Elem. Anal.
	135	396	394		
	136	315	313		
	137	287	285		
	138	331	329		
5	139	347	345		
	140	347	345		
	141	391	389		
	142	407	405		
	143	405	403		
10	144	417	415		
	145	444	442		
	146	285	283	8.8, 8.2, 7.9, 7.5, 7.4, 3.4, 1.9-1.6, 1.4-1.0	C 71.57, H 7.08, N 9.87
	147	329	327	8.8, 8.2, 7.8, 7.6-7.4, 7.3, 5.2	C 76.52, H 5.19, N 8.59
	148	327	325	10.0, 8.8, 8.2, 8.0, 7.5, 7.3, 7.2, 7.1, 3.8, 3.0	C 65.82, H 4.63, N 8.56
15	149	347	345	9.6, 8.8, 8.4, 8.2, 7.7-7.3, 4.8	C 66.22, H 4.09, N 8.04
	150	325	323	10.0, 8.8, 8.2, 8.1, 7.5, 7.4, 7.3, 7.2, 7.1, 3.8, 3.2	C 66.48, H 5.06, N 8.55
	151	287	285	10, 8.8, 8.1, 7.8, 7.5, 7.3, 3.5, 1.7, 1.5-1.2, 0.9	

TABLE 9

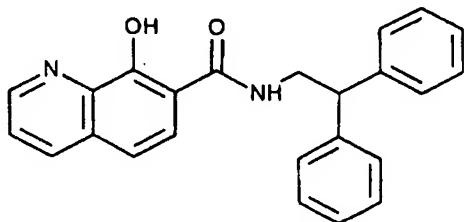
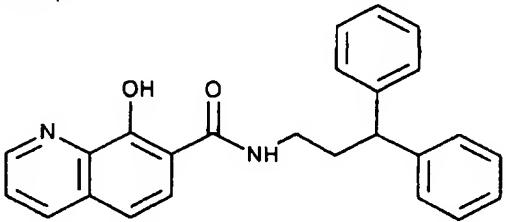
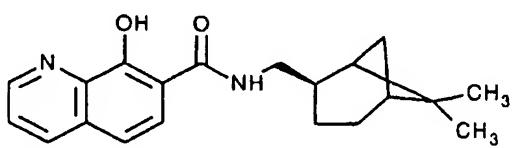
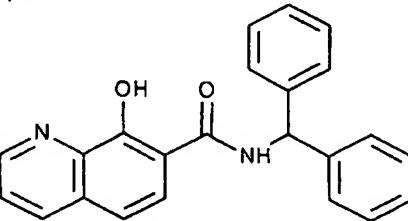
	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 93 	0.9
Example 101 	< 1.5
Example 87 	1.5
Example 114 	< 3.1 1.6 20

TABLE 9 (CONT'D.)

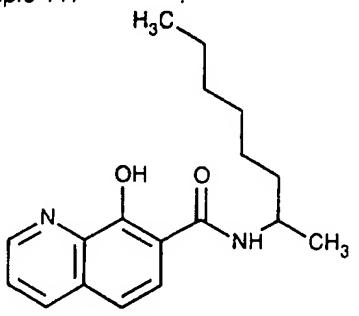
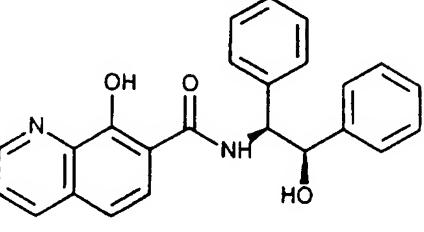
	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 117 	1.7
Example 126 	2.2 4.7

TABLE 9 (CONT'D.)

5

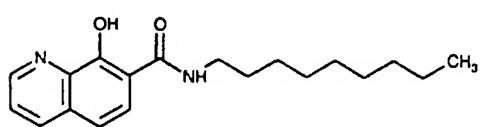
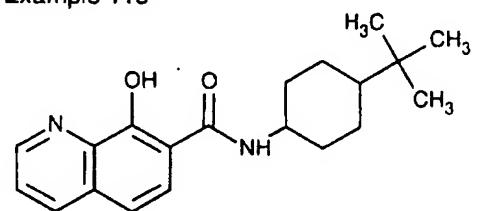
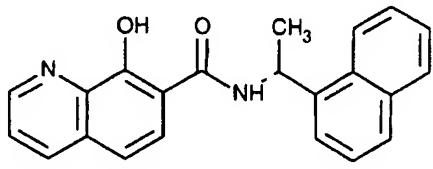
	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 103 	2.2
Example 118 	2.3
Example 120 	< 3.1
	2.4
	10.8

TABLE 9 (CONT'D.)

	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 124 	2.6
Example 125 	2.9 6.4
Example 121 	3
Example 143 	3.1

TABLE 9 (CONT'D.)

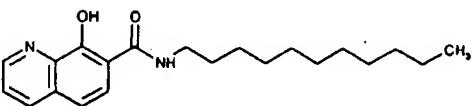
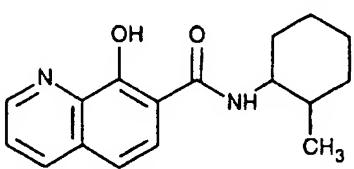
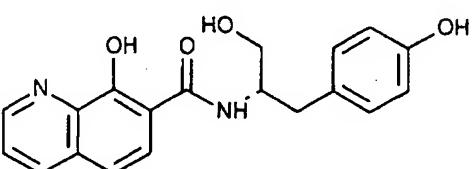
	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 96 	< 3.1
Example 106 	< 3.1 > 10
Example 129 	3.1

TABLE 9 (CONT'D.)

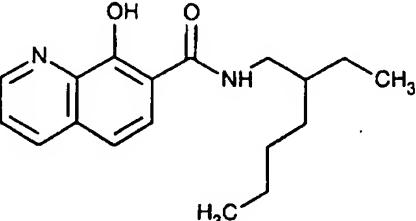
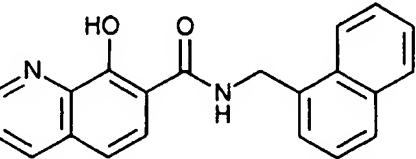
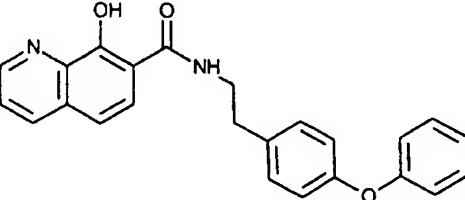
	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 95 	3.2
Example 147 	3.7
Example 77 	4.5

TABLE 9 (CONT'D.)

	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 123 	4.6
Example 134 	4.9
Example 98 	5
Example 78 	5.2

TABLE 9 (CONT'D.)

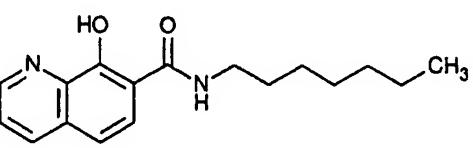
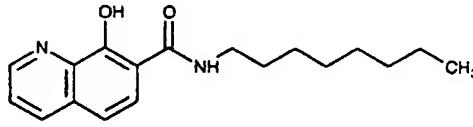
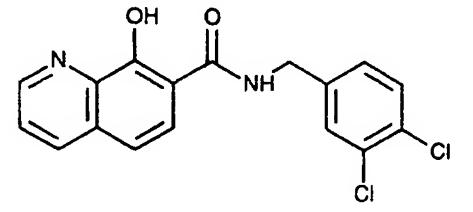
	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 151 	5.2
Example 82 	5.6
Example 79 	5.6

TABLE 9 (CONT'D.)

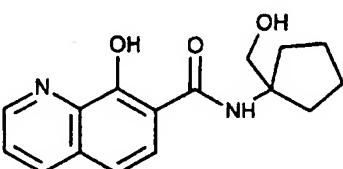
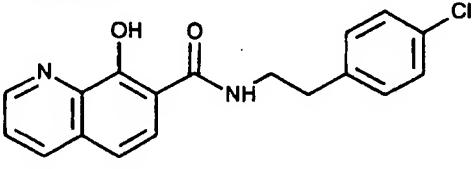
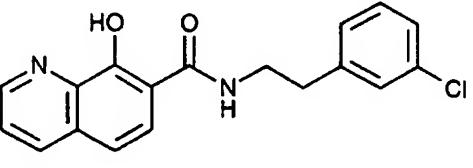
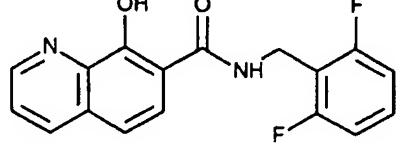
	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 137 	6.6
Example 99 	6.7
Example 148 	6.9
Example 104 	7.1

TABLE 9 (CONT'D.)

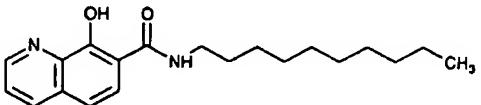
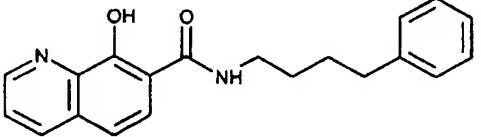
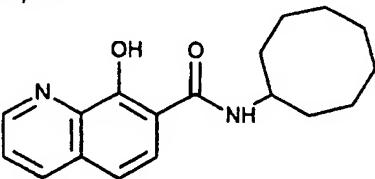
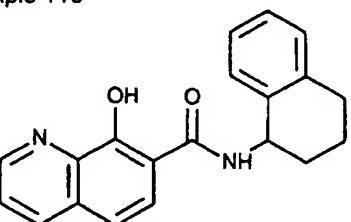
	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 80 	7.1
Example 81 	7.4
Example 111 	7.6
Example 110 	7.6

TABLE 9 (CONT'D.)

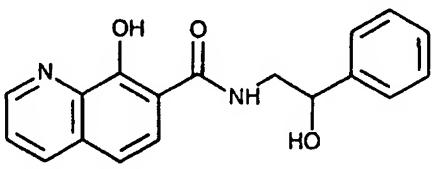
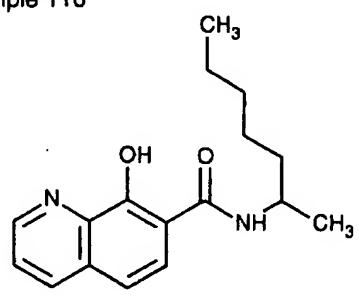
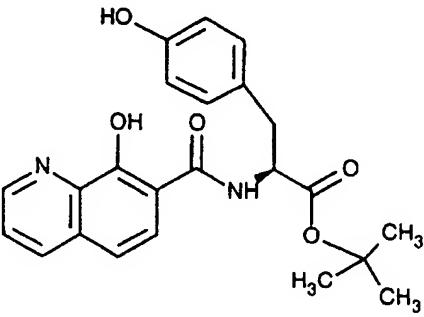
	CMV pol Assay - Y.Yagi
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 92	7.8
	
Example 116	7.9
	
Example 119	8.1
	

TABLE 9 (CONT'D.)

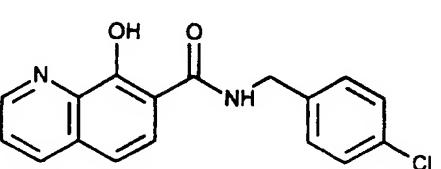
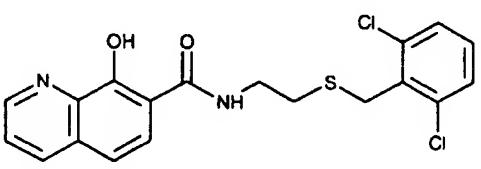
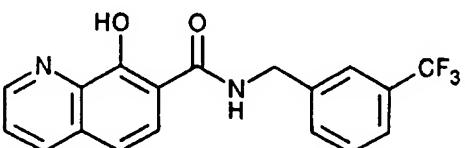
	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 91 	8.1
Example 142 	8.4
Example 97 	8.4
Example 149 	8.5

TABLE 9 (CONT'D.)

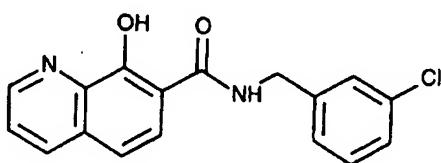
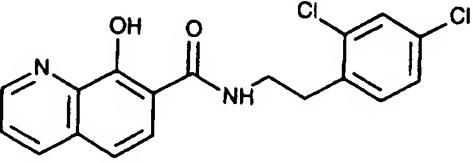
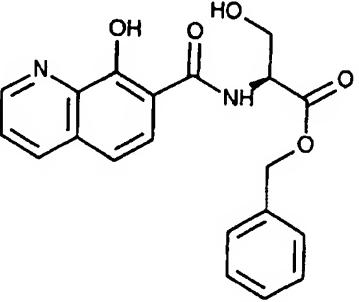
Example Number, Structure	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 105 	8.7
Example 86 	9
Example 130 	11.3 9.2

TABLE 9 (CONT'D.)

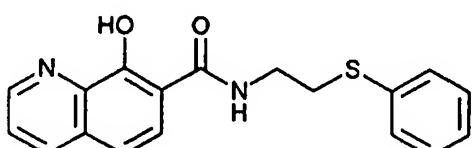
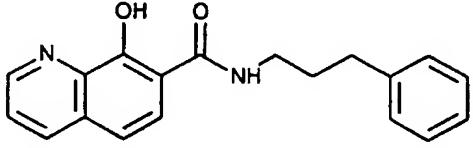
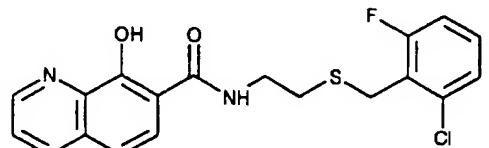
	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 150 	9.2
Example 102 	9.3
Example 144 	9.4
Example 141 	9.6

TABLE 9 (CONT'D.)

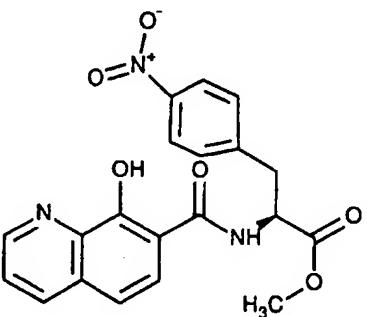
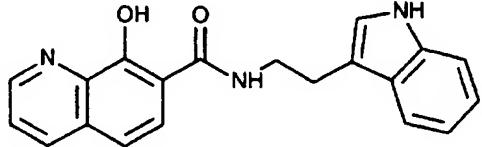
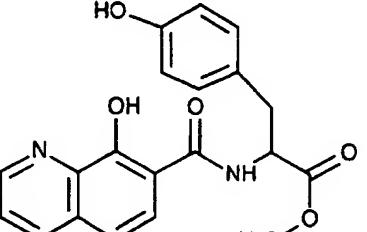
	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 135	10.8
	
Example 75	11.1
	
Example 131	12.1
	

TABLE 9 (CONT'D.)

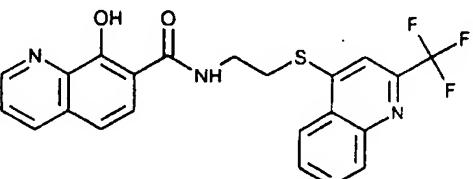
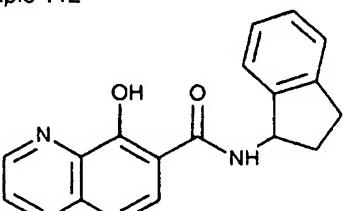
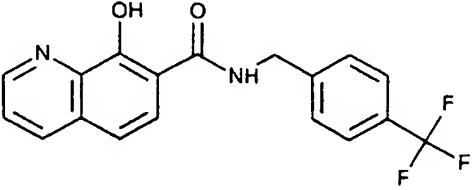
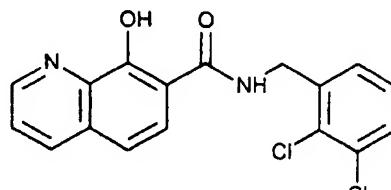
	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 145 	12.6
Example 112 	13.2
Example 83 	13.7
Example 139 	14.6

TABLE 9 (CONT'D.)

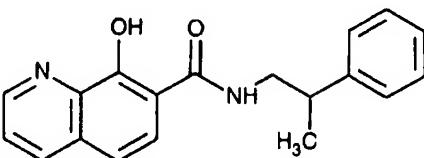
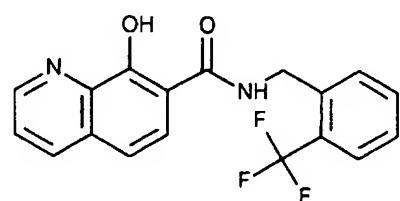
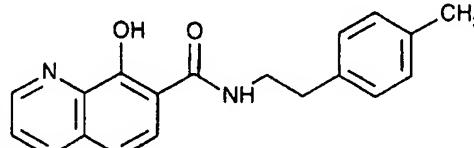
	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 94 	14.8
Example 84 	15.7
Example 100 	16.8

TABLE 9 (CONT'D.)

	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 140 	17
Example 138 	17.5
Example 127 	19.2
Example 128 	19.3

TABLE 9 (CONT'D.)

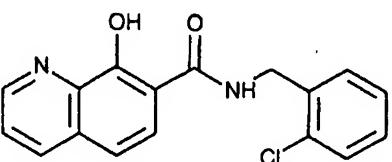
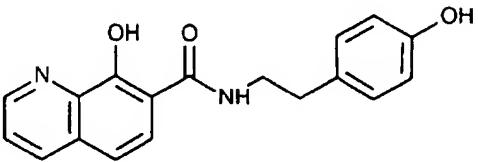
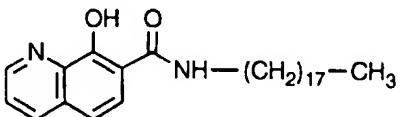
	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 88 	19.7
Example 76 	20.1
Example 108 	20.6
Example 97 	20.7

TABLE 9 (CONT'D.)

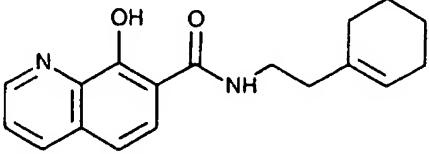
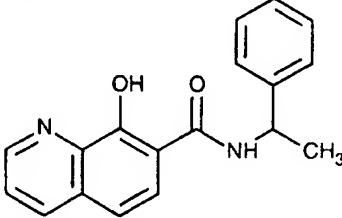
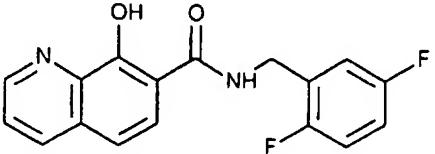
	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 85 	21.1
Example 115 	22.2
Example 136 	22.3

TABLE 9 (CONT'D.)

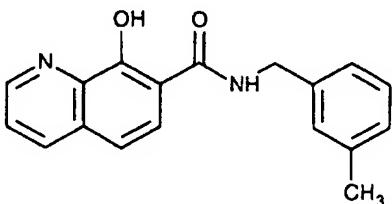
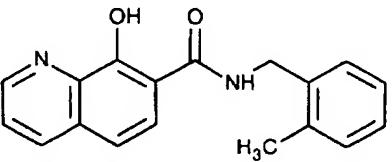
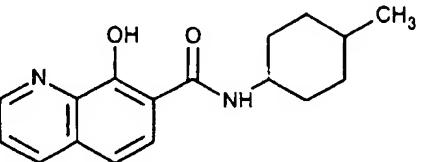
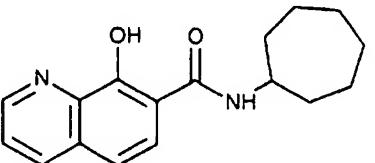
	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 90 	22.6
Example 89 	23.2
Example 109 	23.3
Example 113 	23.8

TABLE 9 (CONT'D.)

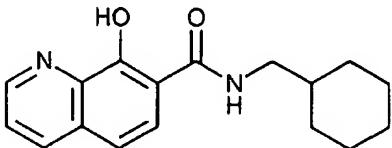
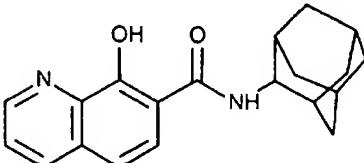
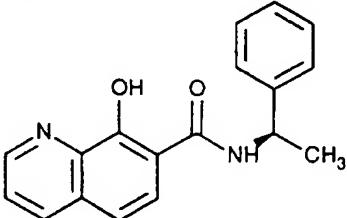
	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 146 	24.2
Example 133 	24.3
Example 122 	24.5

TABLE 9 (CONT'D.)

5

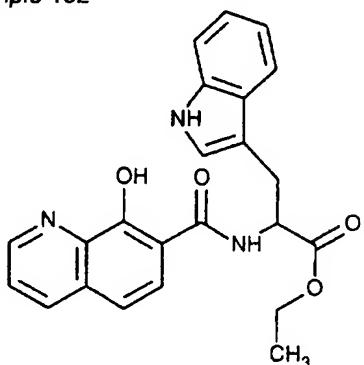
	CMV pol Assay -
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 132 	24.6 29.4

TABLE 10

Example Number, Structure	CMV pol Assay			
	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
Example 152 	1.00e-004	CMV	98.7	30.1
	5.00e-005	CMV	87.6	
	3.13e-006	CMV	2.5	
	6.25e-006	CMV	3.4	
	1.30e-005	CMV	11.8	
	2.50e-005	CMV	43.1	
	1.00e-004	CMV	98.2	
Example 153 	3.13e-006	CMV	7	> 100
	6.25e-006	CMV	6.2	
	1.30e-005	CMV	12.8	
	2.50e-005	CMV	23.1	
	5.00e-005	CMV	28.5	
	1.00e-004	CMV	44	
	1.00e-004	CMV	99.9	
Example 154 	3.13e-006	CMV	56.8	1.7
	6.25e-006	CMV	90.6	
	1.30e-005	CMV	99.7	
	2.50e-005	CMV	99.8	
	5.00e-005	CMV	100.8	
	1.00e-004	CMV	100.3	
	1.00e-004	CMV	99.9	
Example 155 	3.13e-006	CMV	2.6	68.2
	6.25e-006	CMV	9.8	
	1.30e-005	CMV	13.6	
	2.50e-005	CMV	28.9	
	5.00e-005	CMV	40.7	
	1.00e-004	CMV	60	
	1.00e-004	CMV	63.8	
Example 156 	3.13e-007	CMV	13.8	1.8
	6.25e-007	CMV	32.1	
	1.25e-006	CMV	40.9	
	2.50e-006	CMV	57.8	
	5.00e-006	CMV	65.3	
	1.00e-005	CMV	74.6	
	3.13e-006	CMV	78.1	< 3.1
	6.25e-006	CMV	79.8	
	1.30e-005	CMV	82.9	
	2.50e-005	CMV	83.6	
	5.00e-005	CMV	82.8	
	1.00e-004	CMV	90.8	

TABLE 10 (CONT'D.)

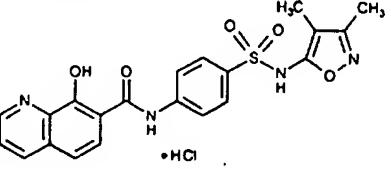
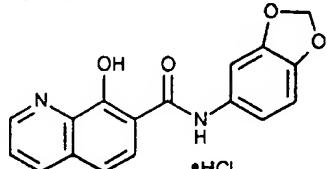
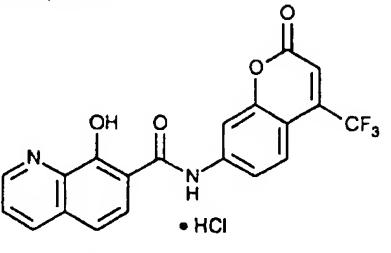
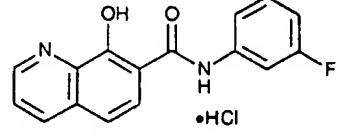
Example Number, Structure	CMV pol Assay			
	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
Example 157 	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	-3.9 3.3 6.6 15.8 20.5 57.2	90
Example 158 	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	-4.2 11.9 39.1 75.6 98.2 100	16.4
Example 159 	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	26.8 44.1 55.4 63.4 76.3 86.2	9.5
Example 160 	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	3.1 4.8 30 82.9 100 100.3 98.7	16.9
Example 161 	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	0.4 7.1 8.4 26.2 26.5 59	82.9

TABLE 10 (CONT'D.)

Example Number, Structure	CMV pol Assay			
	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
Example 162 	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	1.1 6.6 32.7 58.1 68.8 80.6	26.3
Example 163 	1.25e-007 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	-0.2 10.4 18.3 34.6 50.3 71.3	48.4
Example 164 	1.00e-004 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	93.2 12 24.4 45.5 74.3 88.1	14
Example 165 	3.13e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	7.8 29.7 11.2 47.1 9.4 88.8 19.5 102.4 48.8 103 91.1 102.7	14.7
Example 166 	3.13e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	6 26.3 2.3 35.6 5.8 69.7 9.5 101.8 18.1 103.6 65.8 102.8	22.4

TABLE 10 (CONT'D.)

5

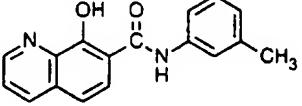
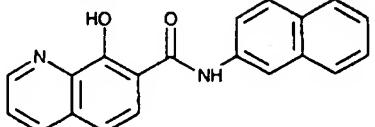
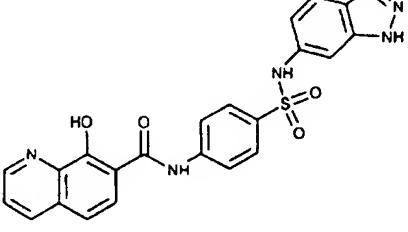
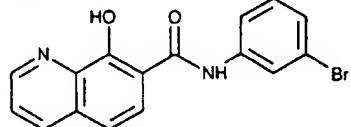
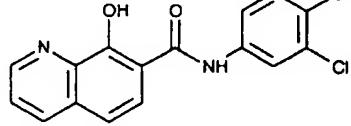
CMV pol Assay				
PNU/L-number, Structure	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
Example 167 	3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	17 18.6 41.9 91.9 102.8 102.9	12.2
Example 169 	2.50e-005 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	73.7 13.2 21.2 29.7 77.9 98.6 100	15.5
Example 170 	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	90.8 26 58.1 87.3 97.6 99 99.4	2.4
Example 171 	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	90.6 10 15.6 26.7 68.5 96.3 99.8	9.2
Example 172 	2.50e-005 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	71.5 9.8 15.5 19.9 59.5 69.9 51.4	32.7

TABLE 10 (CONT'D.)

Example Number, Structure	CMV pol Assay			
	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
Example 173 	2.50e-005	CMV	30.6	
Example 174 	5.00e-005	CMV	99.6	5.9
	2.50e-005	CMV	98	
	2.50e-005	CMV	95.4	
	1.56e-006	CMV	13.9	
	3.13e-006	CMV	23	
	6.25e-006	CMV	47.4	
	1.30e-005	CMV	87.7	
Example 175 	2.50e-005	CMV	85.3	2.9
1.56e-006	CMV	17.4		
3.13e-006	CMV	49.8		
6.25e-006	CMV	85.1		
1.30e-005	CMV	97.2		
2.50e-005	CMV	98.3		
5.00e-005	CMV	99.1		
Example 176 	2.50e-005	CMV	91.9	25.5
1.56e-006	CMV	7.7		
3.13e-006	CMV	15.2		
6.25e-006	CMV	11.9		
1.30e-005	CMV	19.5		
2.50e-005	CMV	57.3		
5.00e-005	CMV	91.1		
Example 177 	6.25e-006	CMV	13.1	
1.30e-005	CMV	23.1		
2.50e-005	CMV	75.4		
5.00e-005	CMV	99.1		
3.13e-006	CMV	11.1		
2.50e-005	CMV	84		
1.56e-006	CMV	5.9	19.2	
Example 178 	2.50e-005	CMV	79.6	29.7
3.13e-006	CMV	10.7		
6.25e-006	CMV	16		
1.30e-005	CMV	14.4		
2.50e-005	CMV	37.1		
5.00e-005	CMV	85.3		
1.00e-004	CMV	99.7		

TABLE 10 (CONT'D.)

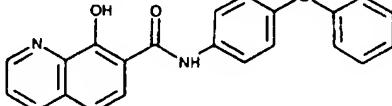
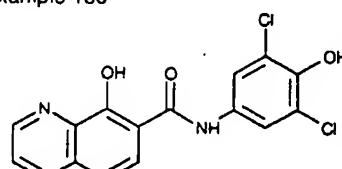
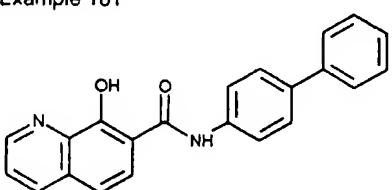
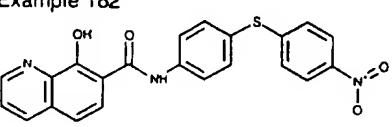
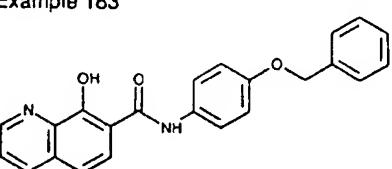
Example Number, Structure	CMV pol Assay			
	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
Example 179 	1.00e-004	CMV	99.2	6.9
	5.00e-005	CMV	98.3	
	2.50e-005	CMV	68	
	3.13e-006	CMV	17.2	
	6.25e-006	CMV	39.8	
	1.30e-005	CMV	78.5	
	2.50e-005	CMV	95.3	
Example 180 	2.50e-005	CMV	67.1	30.5
	3.13e-006	CMV	8.9	
	6.25e-006	CMV	15.2	
	1.30e-005	CMV	19.5	
	2.50e-005	CMV	38.9	
	5.00e-005	CMV	77.2	
	1.00e-004	CMV	98.8	
Example 181 	2.50e-005	CMV	37.8	
	3.13e-006	CMV	24.7	
	6.25e-006	CMV	26.3	
	1.30e-005	CMV	30.5	
	2.50e-005	CMV	43	
	5.00e-005	CMV	41.3	
	1.00e-004	CMV	52.7	
Example 182 	2.50e-005	CMV	41.8	> 100
	3.13e-006	CMV	-	
	6.25e-006	CMV	-	
	1.30e-005	CMV	-	
	2.50e-005	CMV	-	
	5.00e-005	CMV	-	
	1.00e-004	CMV	-	
Example 183 	3.13e-006	CMV	30.8	4.1
	6.25e-006	CMV	63	
	1.30e-005	CMV	88.9	
	2.50e-005	CMV	97	
	5.00e-005	CMV	97.8	
	1.00e-004	CMV	98	
	2.50e-005	CMV	42.7	

TABLE 10 (CONT'D.)

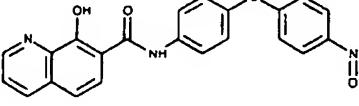
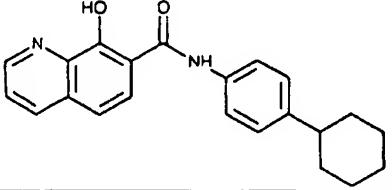
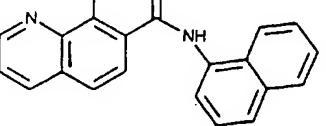
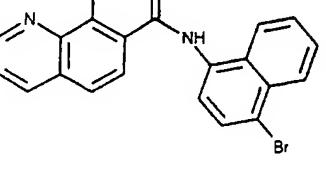
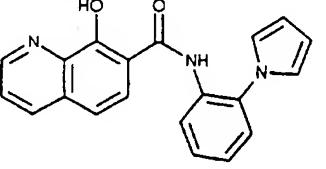
Example Number, Structure	CMV pol Assay			
	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
Example 184 	2.50e-005	CMV	87.3	3.9
	5.00e-005	CMV	77.3	
	1.00e-004	CMV	71.8	
	3.13e-006	CMV	31.3	
	6.25e-006	CMV	65.7	
	1.30e-005	CMV	82.9	
	2.50e-005	CMV	37.5	
Example 185 	2.50e-005	CMV	37.6	
Example 186 	2.50e-005	CMV	91.3	4.9
	1.56e-006	CMV	23.8	
	3.13e-006	CMV	32.2	
	6.25e-006	CMV	53	
	1.30e-005	CMV	86.3	
	2.50e-005	CMV	98.5	
	5.00e-005	CMV	99.5	
Example 187 	2.50e-005	CMV	30.5	
Example 188 	2.50e-005	CMV	81.8	27.9
	1.56e-006	CMV	-6	
	3.13e-006	CMV	-5.4	
	6.25e-006	CMV	-0.7	
	1.30e-005	CMV	2.7	
	2.50e-005	CMV	27.6	
	5.00e-005	CMV	83.2	

TABLE 10 (CONT'D.)

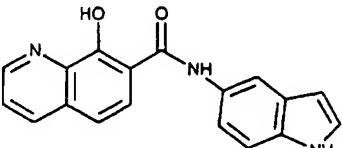
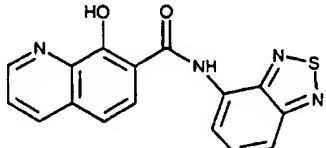
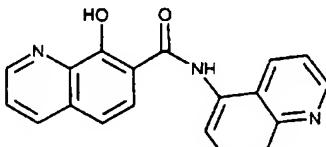
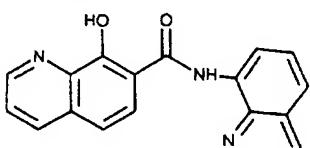
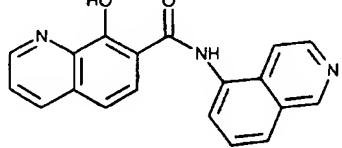
Example Number, Structure	CMV pol Assay			
	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
Example 189 	2.50e-005	CMV	52	13.6
	1.56e-006	CMV	12.3	
	3.13e-006	CMV	17	
	6.25e-006	CMV	13.3	
	1.30e-005	CMV	40.9	
	2.50e-005	CMV	91.4	
	5.00e-005	CMV	100.9	
Example 190 	2.50e-005	CMV	30.8	
Example 191 	2.50e-005	CMV	22.3	
Example 192 	2.50e-005	CMV	76.6	10.3
	1.56e-006	CMV	6.2	
	3.13e-006	CMV	27.6	
	6.25e-006	CMV	32.7	
	1.30e-005	CMV	55.9	
	2.50e-005	CMV	78.5	
	5.00e-005	CMV	85.2	
Example 193 	2.50e-005	CMV	39.3	

TABLE 10 (CONT'D.)

Example Number, Structure	CMV pol Assay			
	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
Example 194 	2.50e-005	CMV	52.2	22.4
	1.56e-006	CMV	10.8	
	3.13e-006	CMV	17.6	
	6.25e-006	CMV	16.8	
	1.30e-005	CMV	33.2	
	2.50e-005	CMV	51.1	
	5.00e-005	CMV	75.5	
Example 195 	2.50e-005	CMV	33.1	
Example 196 	2.50e-005	CMV	79.2	7.1
	1.56e-006	CMV	2.8	
	3.13e-006	CMV	31.7	
	6.25e-006	CMV	49.6	
	1.30e-005	CMV	70.5	
	2.50e-005	CMV	81.1	
	5.00e-005	CMV	89.7	
Example 197 	2.50e-005	CMV	35.9	
Example 198 	2.50e-005	CMV	46.7	> 50
	1.56e-006	CMV	5.4	
	3.13e-006	CMV	4	
	6.25e-006	CMV	4.1	
	1.30e-005	CMV	10	
	2.50e-005	CMV	7	
	5.00e-005	CMV	45.7	

TABLE 10 (CONT'D.)

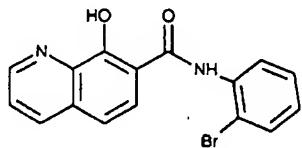
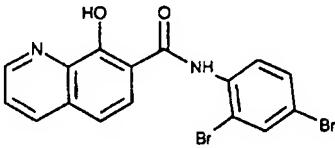
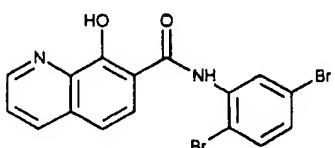
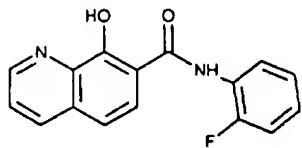
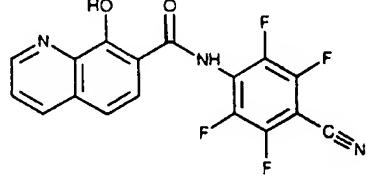
Example Number, Structure	CMV pol Assay			
	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
Example 199 	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	63.3 7.7 14 5.1 37 85.5 100	16
Example 200 	2.50e-005	CMV	35	
Example 201 	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	47.7 7.9 15 19.8 65.4 96.9 100.8	10.1
Example 202 	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	57.5 7.6 8 10.4 17.8 36.2 95.5	27.3
Example 203 	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	63.9 12.3 15.9 9 30 72 99.6	18.5

TABLE 10 (CONT'D.)

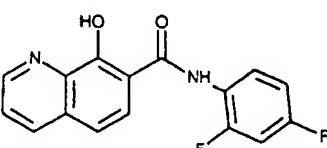
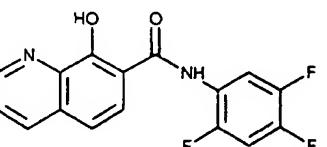
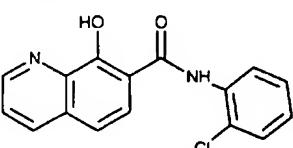
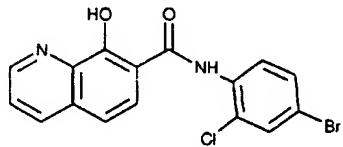
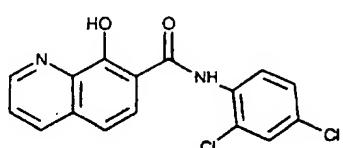
Example Number, Structure	CMV pol Assay			
	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
Example 204 	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	73.9 2.1 13.6 14.3 20.6 35.7 93.9	26.8
Example 205 	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	61.4 5.3 8.3 7.9 13.4 31.2 98.4	27.4
Example 206 	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	94.6 26.5 27.1 32 48.7 92.7 99.4	9.4
Example 207 	2.50e-005	CMV	22.4	
Example 208 	2.50e-005	CMV	29.3	

TABLE 10 (CONT'D.)

Example Number, Structure	CMV pol Assay			
	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
Example 209 	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	91.7 30.1 50.5 64.1 80.2 89.5 95.7	3.3
Example 210 	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	46.9 18.1 44.5 69.7 55 49.7 52.9 17.8 29.4 38.9 50 47.2 56.5	6.9 18.9
Example 211 	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	96.6 22.4 26.3 33.1 68.3 99 99.4	7.5
Example 212 	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	88.9 23.4 24.4 21.4 46 77.9 98.3	12.5
Example 213 	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	78.7 -1.3 9.7 3.3 3.7 1.2 -6.5	> 100

TABLE 10 (CONT'D.)

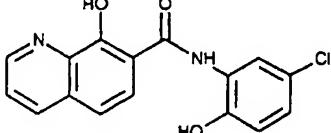
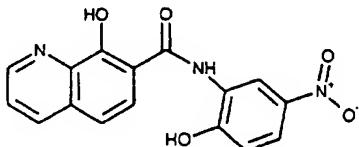
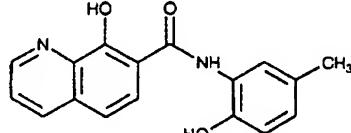
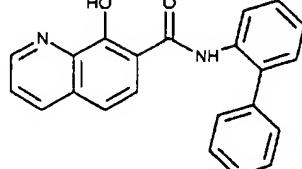
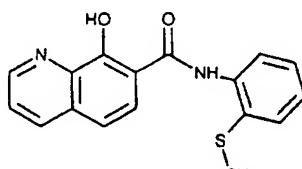
Example Number, Structure	CMV pol Assay			
	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
Example 214 	2.50e-005	CMV	29.4	13.8
	1.56e-006	CMV	24.8	
	3.13e-006	CMV	33.6	
	6.25e-006	CMV	30.4	
	1.30e-005	CMV	35.6	
	2.50e-005	CMV	53.8	
	5.00e-005	CMV	78.4	
Example 215 	2.50e-005	CMV	91.5	
Example 216 	2.50e-005	CMV	37	
Example 217 	2.50e-005	CMV	97.5	4.3
	1.56e-006	CMV	23.3	
	3.13e-006	CMV	30.1	
	6.25e-006	CMV	61.5	
	1.30e-005	CMV	92.8	
	2.50e-005	CMV	98.4	
	5.00e-005	CMV	99.5	
Example 218 	2.50e-005	CMV	97.5	8.2
	1.56e-006	CMV	20.6	
	3.13e-006	CMV	23.4	
	6.25e-006	CMV	34.2	
	1.30e-005	CMV	62.8	
	2.50e-005	CMV	95.4	
	5.00e-005	CMV	99.7	

TABLE 10 (CONT'D.)

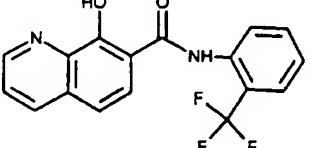
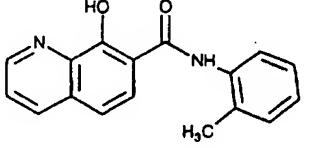
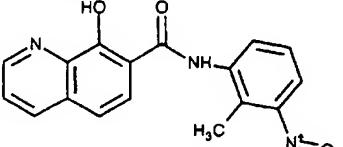
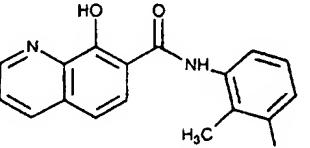
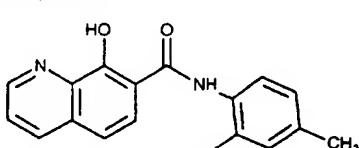
Example Number, Structure	CMV pol Assay			
	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
Example 219 	2.50e-005	CMV	24	
Example 220 	2.50e-005	CMV	83.8	13.4
	1.56e-006	CMV	17.7	
	3.13e-006	CMV	20.3	
	6.25e-006	CMV	21.9	
	1.30e-005	CMV	37.8	
	2.50e-005	CMV	84.5	
	5.00e-005	CMV	98.7	
Example 221 	2.50e-005	CMV	88	5.5
	1.56e-006	CMV	21.9	
	3.13e-006	CMV	30.4	
	6.25e-006	CMV	44.9	
	1.30e-005	CMV	85.5	
	2.50e-005	CMV	99.3	
	5.00e-005	CMV	99.3	
Example 222 	2.50e-005	CMV	96.9	8.6
	1.56e-006	CMV	28.8	
	3.13e-006	CMV	27.3	
	6.25e-006	CMV	31.9	
	1.30e-005	CMV	54.6	
	2.50e-005	CMV	94.7	
	5.00e-005	CMV	99.4	
Example 166 	2.50e-005	CMV	97.6	8.1
	1.56e-006	CMV	19	
	3.13e-006	CMV	20.7	
	6.25e-006	CMV	32.4	
	1.30e-005	CMV	67.9	
	2.50e-005	CMV	98.9	
	5.00e-005	CMV	99.8	

TABLE 10 (CONT'D.)

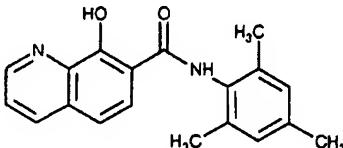
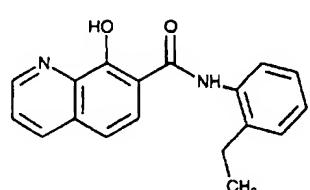
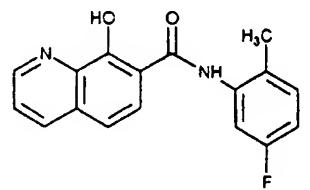
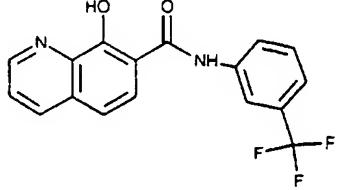
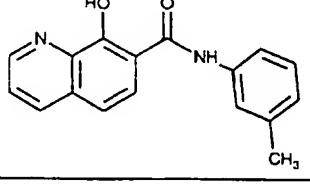
Example Number, Structure	CMV pol Assay			
	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
Example 223 	2.50e-005	CMV	82.2	
Example 224 	2.50e-005	CMV	97.5	7.3
	1.56e-006	CMV	11.6	
	3.13e-006	CMV	22.1	
	6.25e-006	CMV	37.7	
	1.30e-005	CMV	76.3	
	2.50e-005	CMV	98.4	
	5.00e-005	CMV	99.7	
Example 165 	2.50e-005	CMV	73.5	6.6
	1.56e-006	CMV	7.4	
	3.13e-006	CMV	23.7	
	6.25e-006	CMV	36.9	
	1.30e-005	CMV	89.6	
	2.50e-005	CMV	100.3	
	5.00e-005	CMV	100.7	
Example 225 	2.50e-005	CMV	69.2	18.4
	1.56e-006	CMV	12.2	
	3.13e-006	CMV	18.9	
	6.25e-006	CMV	28.5	
	1.30e-005	CMV	73.9	
	2.50e-005	CMV	96.5	
	5.00e-005	CMV	100	
Example 167 	2.50e-005	CMV	97	7
	1.56e-006	CMV	29.6	
	3.13e-006	CMV	31.2	
	6.25e-006	CMV	35.6	
	1.30e-005	CMV	64.3	
	2.50e-005	CMV	98.1	
	5.00e-005	CMV	99.6	

TABLE 10 (CONT'D.)

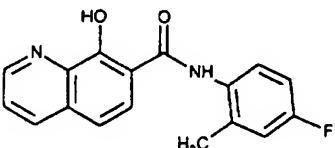
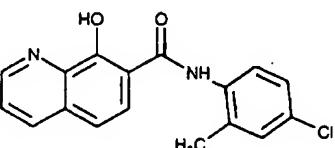
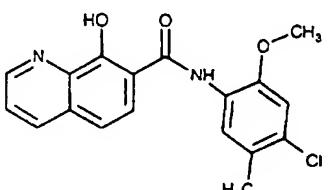
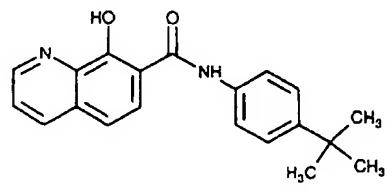
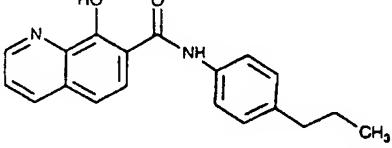
Example Number, Structure	CMV pol Assay			
	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
Example 226 	2.50e-005	CMV	94.2	10.2
	1.56e-006	CMV	22.7	
	3.13e-006	CMV	26.5	
	6.25e-006	CMV	31	
	1.30e-005	CMV	46.4	
	2.50e-005	CMV	88.6	
	5.00e-005	CMV	99.4	
Example 227 	2.50e-005	CMV	87	3.6
	3.13e-006	CMV	36.5	
	6.25e-006	CMV	64	
	1.30e-005	CMV	93.6	
	2.50e-005	CMV	99.3	
	5.00e-005	CMV	99.7	
	1.00e-004	CMV	99.6	
Example 228 	2.50e-005	CMV	49	7.9
	3.13e-006	CMV	24.4	
	6.25e-006	CMV	45	
	1.30e-005	CMV	60.8	
	2.50e-005	CMV	81.5	
	5.00e-005	CMV	92.1	
	1.00e-004	CMV	94	
Example 229 	2.50e-005	CMV	39	
	3.13e-006	CMV	33.5	
	6.25e-006	CMV	77.7	
	1.30e-005	CMV	97.6	
	2.50e-005	CMV	99.8	
	5.00e-005	CMV	99.7	
	1.00e-004	CMV	100	
Example 230 	2.50e-005	CMV	95	3.1
	3.13e-006	CMV	33.5	
	6.25e-006	CMV	77.7	
	1.30e-005	CMV	97.6	
	2.50e-005	CMV	99.8	
	5.00e-005	CMV	99.7	
	1.00e-004	CMV	100	

TABLE 10 (CONT'D.)

Example Number, Structure	CMV pol Assay			
	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
Example 231 	2.50e-005	CMV	24	
Example 232 	2.50e-005	CMV	67	6.9
	3.13e-006	CMV	27.4	
	6.25e-006	CMV	47.9	
	1.30e-005	CMV	66.5	
	2.50e-005	CMV	79.4	
	5.00e-005	CMV	85.9	
	1.00e-004	CMV	87.9	
Example 233 	2.50e-005	CMV	25	
Example 234 	2.50e-005	CMV	83	
Example 168 	2.50e-005	CMV	97	7
	3.13e-006	CMV	23.8	
	6.25e-006	CMV	40.8	
	1.30e-005	CMV	69.9	
	2.50e-005	CMV	95.6	
	5.00e-005	CMV	99.5	
	1.00e-004	CMV	99.7	

TABLE 10 (CONT'D.)

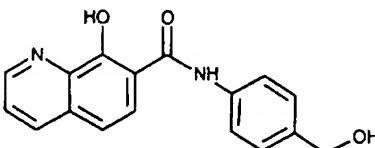
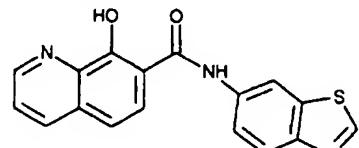
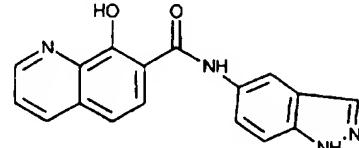
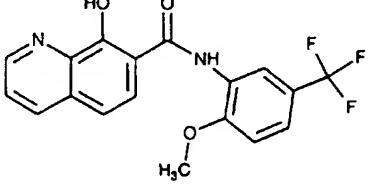
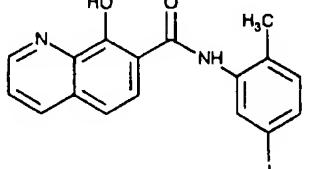
CMV pol Assay				
Example Number, Structure	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	• IC50 uM
Example 235 	2.50e-005 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	96 38.2 66 86.1 97.3 99.3 99.6	3.7
Example 236 	2.50e-005	CMV	35	
Example 237 	2.50e-005 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004 3.13e-007 6.25e-007 1.25e-006 2.50e-006 5.00e-006 1.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	84 70.9 94.5 99 99.2 99.1 99.7 15.5 19.5 19.8 37.9 82.7 99.5	< 3.1 2.8
Example 238 	2.50e-005	CMV	29	
Example 239 	2.50e-005 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005 1.00e-004 3.13e-007 6.25e-007 1.25e-006 2.50e-006 5.00e-006 1.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	94 89.6 98.5 99.6 99.9 99.4 99.8 14.5 19.7 20.4 62.8 95.2 98.4	< 3.1 2

TABLE 10 (CONT'D.)

5

Example Number, Structure	CMV pol Assay			
	Conc (M)	pol type	% Inhib	IC50 uM
Example 240 	2.50e-005	CMV	23	
Example 241 	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	43.2 18 24.7 28.6 37.5 54.9 58.1	21.6
Example 242 	2.50e-005 1.56e-006 3.13e-006 6.25e-006 1.30e-005 2.50e-005 5.00e-005	CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV CMV	82.3 16.8 14.1 16.6 43.6 78.5 96.3	14.5

TABLE 11

	CMV pol Assay
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 243 	71
Example 244 	93.2
Example 245 	2.4
Example 246 	2.5

TABLE 11 (CONT'D.)

	CMV pol Assay
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 247 	14.3
Example 248 	3.1
Example 249 	15.4
Example 250 	9.4

TABLE 11 (CONT'D.)

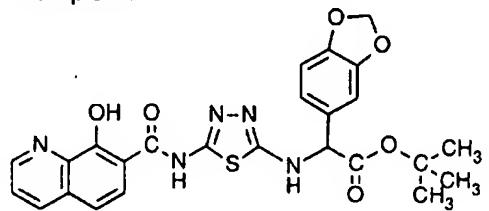
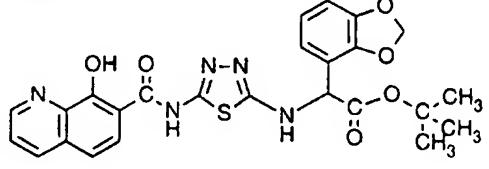
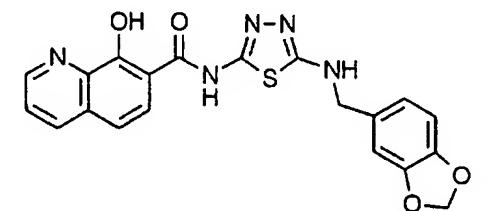
Example Number, Structure	CMV pol Assay IC50 uM
Example 251 	4.3
Example 252 	4.7
Example 253 	7.1

TABLE 11 (CONT'D.)

	CMV pol Assay
PNU/L-number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 254	< 3.1
Example 255	< 3.1
Example 256	11.4

TABLE 11 (CONT'D.)

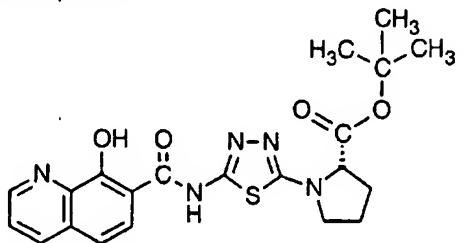
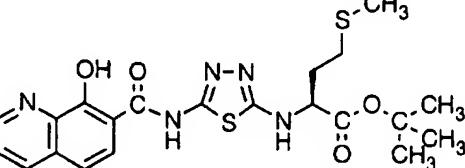
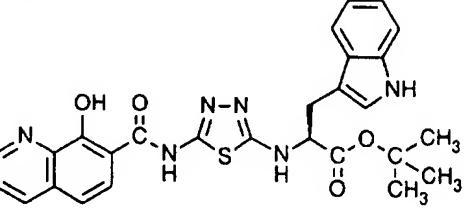
	CMV pol Assay
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 257 	13.9
Example 258 	26.6
Example 259 	< 3.1

TABLE 11 (CONT'D.)

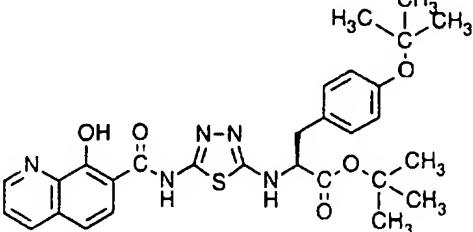
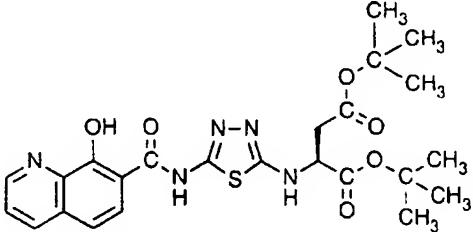
	CMV pol Assay
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 260 	4.5
Example 261 	24.2

TABLE 11 (CONT'D.)

5

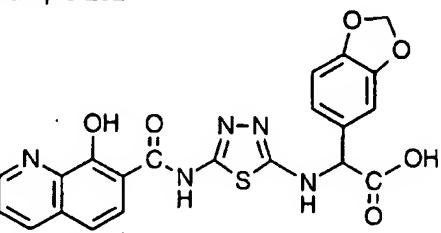
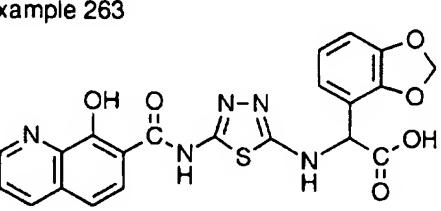
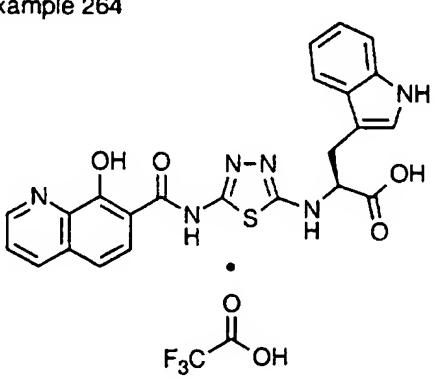
	CMV pol Assay
Example Number, Structure	IC50 uM
Example 262 	22.6
Example 263 	18.9
Example 264 	8.5

TABLE 12

Example Number, Structure	CMV Antiviral Assay		
	Conc (uM)	% Inh - AV	IC50 (AV)
Example 13 	4.00e+001 2.00e+001 4.00e+000 8.00e-001	33.0 50.0 34.0 28.0	25.5 25.5 25.5 25.5
Example 36 	4.00e+001 2.00e+001 4.00e+000 8.00e-001 2.00e+001 8.00e+000 4.00e+000 1.00e+000	90.0 74.0 66.0 29.0 78.0 12.0 62.0 20.0	2.5 2.5 2.5 2.5 3.6 3.6 3.6 3.6
Example 59 	4.00e+001 2.00e+001 1.00e+001 4.00e+000 8.00e-001 2.00e+001 1.50e+001 1.00e+001 5.00e+000	94.0 69.0 8.0 1.0 4.0 78.0 60.0 45.0 36.0	14.4 14.4 14.4 14.4 14.4 9.4 9.4 9.4 9.4
Example 61 	2.00e+001 1.00e+001 4.00e+000 8.00e-001	93.0 97.0 54.0 0.0	3.5 3.5 3.5 3.5
Example 62 	2.00e+001 1.00e+001 4.00e+000 8.00e-001	79.0 26.0 17.0 35.0	14.6 14.6 14.6 14.6

TABLE 12 (CONT'D.)

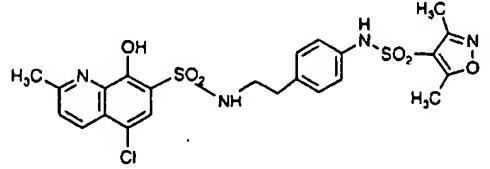
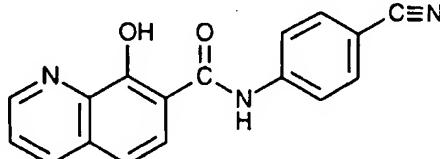
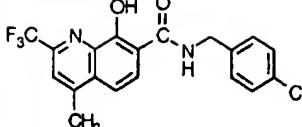
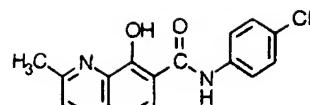
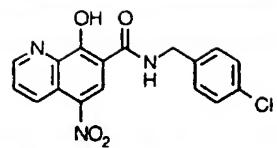
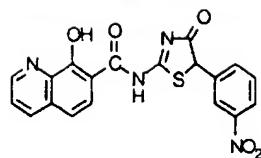
Example Number, Structure	CMV Antiviral Assay		
	Conc (uM)	% Inh - AV	IC50 (AV)
Example 65 			
Example 153  • HCl	8.00e+000 4.00e+000 2.00e+000 1.00e+000	63.0 53.0 48.0 0.0	3.9 3.9 3.9 3.9

TABLE 13

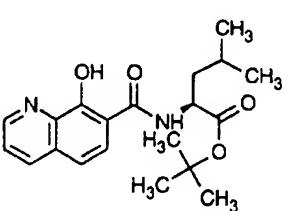
	Structure and Name	MP (°C)	Mass Spec	IC ₅₀ (μM)
5		55-58	(EI) 394, M ⁺	35% inhibition @ 100 μM
10	N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-4-methyl-2-(trifluoromethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide			
15		163-165	(EI) 312, M ⁺	7.6
20	N-(4-Chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide			
25		218-220 (dec)	(EI) 357, M ⁺	2.6
30	N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-5-nitro-7-quinolinecarboxamide			
25		289-290 (dec)	(EI) 408, M ⁺	5.2
30	N-[4,5-dihydro-[5-(3-nitrophenyl)]-4-oxo-2-thiazolyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide			

		249-250 (dec)	(EI) 411, M ⁺	1.7
5	N-[5-[3-(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-4,5-dihydro-4-oxo-2-thiazoly]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide			
10		127-129	(ESI) 393, M+H	41.6
15	8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(phenylthio)ethyl]-2-(trifluoromethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide			
20		274-276	(EI) 342, M ⁺	102
25	N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-4,8-dihydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide			
		110-111	(ESI) 393, M+H	5.1
30	(E)-8-Hydroxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-N-(3-phenylpropyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide			

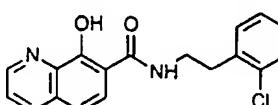
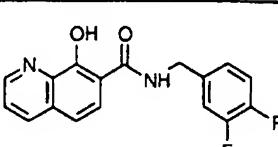
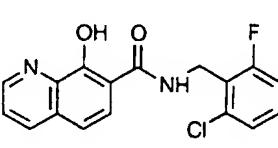
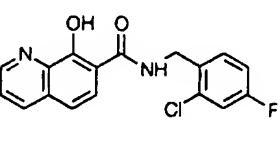
TABLE 14

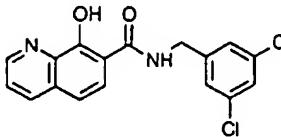
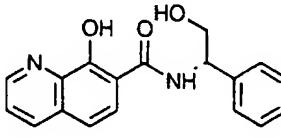
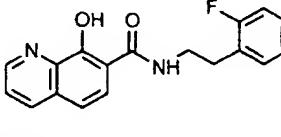
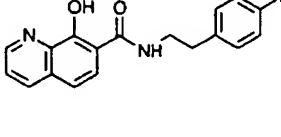
	Structure and Name	Mass Spec	IC50 (μ M)
5	<p>8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid trans-4-hydroxy-cyclohexylamide</p>	ESI -MS: $M+H = 287$ ESI-MS: $M-H = 285$	21 % inhibition at 25 μ M
	<p>[4-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-piperazin-yl]-(8-hydroxy-quinolin-7-yl)-methanone</p>	ESI -MS: $M+H = 402$ ESI-MS: $M-H = 400$	14
10	<p>8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid bezo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethylamide</p>	ESI -MS: $M+H = 323$ ESI-MS: $M-H = 321$	26
15	<p>N-Hexyl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide</p>	ESI -MS: $M+H = 273$ ESI-MS: $M-H = 271$	27

	<p>8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid 2-(5-nitropyridin-2-ylamino)-ethylamide</p>	ESI -MS: $M+H = 354$ ESI-MS: $M-H = 352$	42
5	<p>8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(phenyloxy)ethyl]-7-quinolinemcarboxamide</p>	ESI -MS: $M+H = 309$ ESI-MS: $M-H = 307$	29
10	<p>8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid 2-(R)-hydroxy-1-(S)-methyl-2-phenyl-ethylamide</p>	ESI -MS: $M+H = 323$ ESI-MS: $M-H = 321$	41
15	<p>(S)-2-[(8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carbonyl)-amino]-3-phenyl-propionic acid ethyl ester</p>	ESI -MS: $M+H = 365$ ESI-MS: $M-H = 363$	41

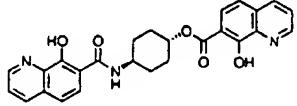
	 <p>8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid cyano-phenylamide</p>	ESI -MS: $M+H = 304$ ESI-MS: $M-H = 302$	54
5	 <p>(S)-2-[(8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carbonyl)-amino]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid tert-butyl</p>	ESI -MS: $M+H = 359$ ESI-MS: $M-H = 357$	51
10	 <p>(S,S)-8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid 2-hydroxy-1-(hydroxy-phenyl-methyl)-ethylamide</p>	ESI -MS: $M+H = 339$ ESI-MS: $M-H = 337$	14

	<p>(S,S)-8-Hydroxy- quinoline-7-carboxylic acid 1-hydroxymethyl-2- methylbutylamide</p>	<p>ESI -MS: $M+H = 289$ ESI-MS: $M-H = 287$</p> <p>26</p>	
5	<p>(S)-8-Hydroxy-quinoline- 7-carboxylic acid 1- benzyl-2-hydroxy- ethylamide</p>	<p>ESI -MS: $M+H = 323$ ESI-MS: $M-H = 321$</p> <p>93% inhibition at 25 uM</p>	
10	<p>8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7- carboxylic acid thiophen- 2-ylmethylamide</p>	<p>ESI -MS: $M+H = 285$ ESI-MS: $M-H = 283$</p> <p>34</p>	
15	<p>(R)-8-Hydroxy-quinoline- 7-carboxylic acid 2- hydroxy-1-phenylethyl- amide</p>	<p>ESI -MS: $M+H = 309$ ESI-MS: $M-H = 307$</p> <p>19</p>	

	 <p>N-[2-(2-chlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide</p>	ESI -MS: $M+H = 327$ ESI-MS: $M-H = 325$	26
5	 <p>N-[(3,4-Difluorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide</p>	ESI -MS: $M+H = 315$ ESI-MS: $M-H = 313$	42
10	 <p>N-[(2-Chloro-6-fluorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide</p>	ESI -MS: $M+H = 331$ ESI-MS: $M-H = 329$	30
15	 <p>N-[(2-Chloro-4-fluorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide</p>	ESI -MS: $M+H = 331$ ESI-MS: $M-H = 329$	28

	 <p>N-[(3,5-Dichlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide</p>	<p>ESI -MS: M+H = 347 ESI-MS: M-H = 345</p> <p>27</p>	
5	 <p>(S)-8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid 2-hydroxy-1-phenylethylamide</p>	<p>ESI -MS: M+H = 309 ESI-MS: M-H = 307</p> <p>39% inhibition at 25 uM</p>	
10	 <p>N-[2-(2-fluorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide</p>	<p>ESI -MS: M+H = 311 ESI-MS: M-H = 309</p> <p>39% inhibition at 25 uM</p>	
15	 <p>N-[2-(4-fluorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide</p>	<p>ESI -MS: M+H = 311 ESI-MS: M-H = 309</p> <p>42% inhibition at 25 uM</p>	

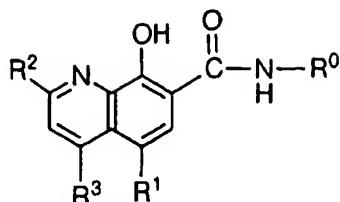
5

 <p>trans-8-Hydroxy- quinoline-7-carboxylic acid 4-[(8-hydroxy- quinoline-7-carbonyl)- amino]-cyclohexyl ester</p>	<p>ESI -MS: $M+H = 458$ ESI-MS: $M-H = 456$</p> <p>4</p>	
---	--	--

CLAIMS

1. A compound of formula IA

5



IA

wherein R⁰ is

10 a) -(CH₂)_n-X¹,
 b) -(CH₂)_n-C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R⁸,
 c) -(CH₂)_p W¹X²,
 d) -(CH₂)_p W¹CH₂X¹, or
 e) -(CH₂)_n-CHR⁹-(CH₂)_n-X¹;

15 wherein R¹ is

a) -H,
 b) -F,
 c) -Cl,
 d) -Br,
 e) -CF₃, or
 f) -NO₂;

wherein R² is

a) -H,
 b) -C₁-C₃alkyl,
 c) -OH,
 d) -CF₃,
 e) -CH=CH-furanyl,
 f) -CH=CH-phenyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R⁴,
 g) -CH=CH-pyridinyl,
 h) -(CH₂)_p-phenyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R⁴,
 i) -NHV¹,
 j) -CH₂NHV¹, or
 k) -CH₂Z¹;

wherein R³ is

35 a) -H,
 b) -OH,

- c) -CF₃, or
- d) -C₁-C₃alkyl;

wherein R⁴ is

- a) -H
- 5 b) -F,
- c) -Cl,
- d) -Br,
- e) -NO₂,
- f) -CF₃,
- 10 g) -W¹-R¹⁰,
- h) -C₁-C₆ alkyl,
- i) -C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- j) -[CH₂]_n-aryl,
- k) -[CH₂]_n-het,
- 15 l) -CH₂-C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- m) -SO₂NH-het
- n) -CN,
- o) -I, or
- p) -CH₂-OH;

20 wherein R⁵ is

- a) -H,
- b) -F,
- c) -Cl,
- d) -Br,
- 25 e) -W¹-R¹⁰,
- f) -CF₃,
- g) -C₁-C₆ alkyl,
- h) -C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- i) -(CH₂)_n-aryl substituted by R⁶,
- 30 j) -(CH₂)_n-het substituted by R⁷, or
- k) -CH₂-C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl;

wherein R⁶ is

- a) -H,
- b) -F,
- 35 c) -Cl, or
- d) -Br;

wherein R⁷ is

- 5 a) -H,
- b) -F,
- c) -Cl, or
- d) -Br;

wherein R⁸ is

- a) -C₁-C₄ alkyl,
- b) -W¹-H, or
- c) -CH₂W¹H;

10 wherein R⁹ is

- a) -C₁-C₇ alkyl,
- b) -C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- c) -C(O)R¹¹,
- d) -C(O)NHR¹¹,
- 15 e) -CH(OH)R¹¹,
- f) -CH₂OH,
- g) -CO₂R¹¹, or
- h) -aryl;

wherein R¹⁰ is

- 20 a) -H,
- b) -C₁-C₆ alkyl,
- c) -C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- d) -(CH₂)_n-aryl optionally substituted with F, Cl, CH₂OH or -NO₂,
- e) -(CH₂)_n-het, or
- 25 f) -CH₂-C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl;

wherein R¹¹ is

- a) -C₁-C₇ alkyl,
- b) -C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- c) -(CH₂)_nX¹, or
- 30 d) -CH₂-C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl;

wherein X¹ is

- a) -aryl substituted by zero (0), one (1), two (2), or three (3) R⁴,
- b) -het substituted by zero (0), one (1) or two (2) R⁵,
- c) -C₁-C₈ alkyl,
- 35 d) -CH(OH)-phenyl,
- e) -S-phenyl,

- f) -NHSO₂-phenyl substituted by one (1), two (2) or three (3) R⁴,
- g) -CN,
- h) -OH,
- i) -C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl substituted by zero (0), one (1) or two (2) R⁸, or
- 5 j) -4-cyano-2,3,5,6-tetrafluoro-phenyl;

wherein X² is

- a) -aryl substituted by zero (0), one (1), two (2) or three (3) R⁴,
- b) -het substituted by zero (0), one (1) or two (2) R⁵,
- c) -C₁-C₈ alkyl,
- 10 d) -CH(OH)-phenyl, or
- e) -C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl substituted by zero (0), one (1) or two (2) R⁸;

wherein W¹ is

- a) -NH,
- b) -oxygen, or
- 15 c) -sulfur;

wherein V¹ is

- a) -R¹¹,
- b) -C(O)R¹¹,
- c) -SO₂R¹¹, or
- 20 d) -C(O)NHR¹¹;

wherein Z¹ is

- a) -C₁-C₇ alkyl,
- b) -C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- c) -C(O)R¹¹,
- 25 d) -C(O)NHR¹¹, or
- e) -CO₂R¹¹;

wherein -aryl is

- a) -phenyl,
- b) -naphthyl,
- 30 c) -biphenyl,
- d) -tetrahydro-naphthyl, or
- e) fluorenyl;

wherein -het is a 5-, 6- or 7-membered saturated or unsaturated ring containing from one (1) to three (3) heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur; and including any bicyclic group in which any of the above heterocyclic rings is fused to a benzene ring or another heterocyclic;

wherein -cycloalkyl is a saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbon ring including any bicyclic group in which the above ring is connected to a benzene, heterocyclic or other hydrocarbon ring;

wherein n is zero (0) to six (6), inclusive;

5 wherein p is one (1), two (2) or three (3);

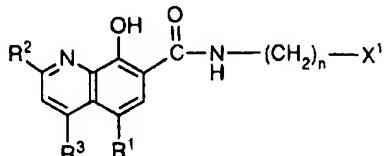
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or N-oxide thereof.

2. The compound of formula IA of claim 1 provided that:

- a) when R⁰ is -(CH₂)_n-X¹ and X¹ is -OH, then n is one or greater; and
- 10 b) when R⁰ is -(CH₂)_pW¹X², W¹ is -oxygen or -sulfur and X² is phenyl then R⁴ is other than t-pentyl;

3. A compound of formula I of claim 1

15



I

20 wherein R¹ is

- a) -H,
- b) -F,
- c) -Cl,
- d) -Br,
- 25 e) -CF₃, or
- f) -NO₂;

wherein R² is

- a) -H,
- b) -C₁-C₉alkyl,
- 30 c) -OH,
- d) -CF₃,
- e) -CH=CH-furanyl,
- f) -CH=CH-phenyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R⁴,
- g) -CH=CH-pyridinyl, or
- 35 h) -(CH₂)_p-phenyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R⁴;

wherein R³ is

- a) -H,
- b) -OH,
- c) -CF₃, or
- d) -C₁-C₄alkyl;

5 wherein X¹ is

- a) -phenyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R⁴,
- b) -het substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R⁵,
- c) -C₁-C₁₂ alkyl,
- d) -CH(OH)-phenyl,
- 10 e) -S-phenyl,
- f) -naphthyl,
- g) -NHSO₂-phenyl substituted by one (1) R⁴, or
- h) -CN;

wherein het is

- 15 a) -1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl,
- b) -4,5-dihydro-4-oxo-2-thiazolyl,
- c) -thiazolyl,
- d) -benzothiazolyl,
- e) -pyridinyl,
- 20 f) -morpholinyl, or
- g) -imidazolyl;

wherein R⁴ is

- a) -H
- b) -F,
- 25 c) -Cl,
- d) -Br,
- e) -NO₂,
- f) -OCH₃,
- g) -CF₃, or
- 30 h) -C₁-C₄ alkyl;

wherein R⁵ is

- a) -H,
- b) -F,
- c) -Cl,
- 35 d) -Br,
- e) -(CH₂)_n-(phenyl substituted by R⁶),

f) -thienyl substituted by R⁷, or
 g) -OH;

wherein R⁶ is

5 a) -H,
 b) -F,
 c) -Cl, or
 d) -Br;

wherein R⁷ is

10 a) -H,
 b) -F,
 c) -Cl, or
 d) -Br;

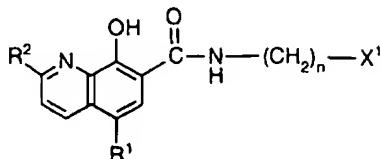
wherein n is zero (0) to six (6) inclusive;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or a N-oxide thereof.

15

4. The compound of claim 3 of formula II

20



wherein R¹ is

25 a) -H,
 b) -Cl,
 c) -Br, or
 d) -NO₂;

wherein R² is

30 a) -H,
 b) -CH₃,
 c) -CF₃,
 d) -(CH₂)_p-phenyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R⁴,
 e) -CH=CH-furanyl, or
 f) -CH=CH-phenyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R⁴;

35 wherein X¹ is

a) -phenyl substituted by one (1) R⁴,

- b) -het substituted by one (1) R⁵,
- c) -CH(OH)-phenyl,
- d) -S-phenyl,
- e) -naphthyl,
- 5 f) -NHSO₂-phenyl substituted by one (1), two (2) or three (3) R⁴, or
- g) -CN;

wherein het is

- a) -1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl,
- b) -4,5-dihydro-4-oxo-2-thiazolyl,
- 10 c) -2-thiazolyl, or
- d) -2-benzothiazolyl;

wherein R⁴ is

- a) -H,
- b) -Cl,
- 15 c) -Br,
- d) -NO₂, or
- e) -OCH₃;

wherein R⁵ is

- a) -H,
- 20 b) -Cl,
- c) -(CH₂)_n-(phenyl substituted by R⁶),
- d) -2-thienyl substituted by R⁷, or
- e) OH;

wherein R⁶ is

- 25 a) -H,
- b) -Cl, or
- c) -Br;

wherein R⁷ is

- a) -H,
- 30 b) -Cl, or
- c) -Br.

5. The compound of claim 1 selected from the group consisting of:

N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

35 N-[5-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-(4-Chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
5-Bromo-N-(4-chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-[5-(4-Chlorophenyl)-4,5-dihydro-4-oxo-2-thiazolyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

5 5-Bromo-N-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-4,5-dihydro-4-oxo-2-thiazolyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-[5-(5-Bromo-2-thienyl)-2-thiazolyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-[5-(3-Chlorophenyl)-4,5-dihydro-4-oxo-2-thiazolyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

10 5-Bromo-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
5-Chloro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-[(4-nitrophenyl)methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-[5-(4-Chlorophenyl)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-

15 carboxamide;
5-Chloro-N-(4-chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
5-Fluoro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-4,8-dihydroxy-2-trifluoromethyl-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

20 N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-Heptyl-8-hydroxy-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-Heptyl-8-hydroxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-7-quinoline-

25 carboxamide;
N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-7-quinoline-carboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-N-[2-(phenylthio)ethyl]-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

30 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethenyl]-N-[2-(phenylthio)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-(trifluoromethyl)-7-quinoline-

35 carboxamide;
N-Heptyl-8-hydroxy-2-(trifluoromethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-2-[2-(2-furyl)ethenyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

5 N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-N-oxide carboxamide.

N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

5-chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(3-phenylpropyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

5-chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-[(2-phenylthio)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-hydroxy-N-[5-[4-[(1-methylethyl)phenylsulfonyl]amino]pentyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-hydroxy-N-(cyanomethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

10 8-hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[2-(3-Chlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(3-indolyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(4-hydroxyphenyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

15 8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(2-[4-phenoxy]phenyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-Decyl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(4-phenylbutyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

20 8-Hydroxy-N-octyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[2-(1-Cyclohexenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[2-(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

25 8-Hydroxy-N-(cis-myrtanyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[(2-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[(2-methylphenyl)methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[(3-methylphenyl)methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

30 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-(2,2-Diphenylethyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(2-phenylpropyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[1-(2-Ethyl)hexyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-undecyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

35 8-Hydroxy-N-octadecyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[2-(4-Bromophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[2-(4-Chlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(4-methylphenyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-(3,3-Diphenylpropyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(3-phenylpropyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
5 8-Hydroxy-N-nonyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-[(2,6-Difluorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-[(3-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(2-methylcyclohexyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-(2,3-Dimethylcyclohexyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
10 8-Hydroxy-N-(3-methylcyclohexyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(4-methylcyclohexyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-[(1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1-naphthalenyl)methyl]-7-quinoline-
carboxamide;
N-Cyclooctyl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
15 8-Hydroxy-N-(1-indanyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-Cycloheptyl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(diphenylmethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(1-phenylethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-(2-Heptyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
20 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-octyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-(4-tert-Butylcyclohexyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
S-N-[7-(7-Carboxy-8-hydroxy)quinolyl]-tyrosine, tert-butyl ester;
R-8-Hydroxy-N-[1-(1-naphthyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
S-8-Hydroxy-N-[1-(1-naphthyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
25 R-8-Hydroxy-N-(1-phenylethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
R-N-[1-(4-Bromophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
S-N-[1-(4-Bromophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-[2-((1S,2R)-1,2-Diphenyl-1-hydroxy)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-
carboxamide;
30 N-[2-((1R,2S)-1,2-Diphenyl-1-hydroxy)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-
carboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(2-exo-norboranyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-[(4-hydroxy-3-methoxyphenyl)methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
S-8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(1-hydroxy-3-[4-hydroxyphenyl])propyl]-7-quinoline-
35 carboxamide;
S-N-[7-(7-Carboxy-8-hydroxy)quinolyl]-serine, benzyl ester;

N-[7-(7-Carboxy-8-hydroxy)quinolyl]-tyrosine, methyl ester;
N-[7-(7-Carboxy-8-hydroxy)quinolyl]-tryptophan, ethyl ester;
N-(2-Adamantyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
S-O-Benzyl-N-[7-(7-Carboxy-8-hydroxy)quinolyl]-tyrosine, methyl ester;

5 S-N-[7-(7-Carboxy-8-hydroxy)quinolyl]-4-nitrophenylalanine, methyl ester;
N-[(2,5-Difluorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-[1-(1-hydroxymethyl)cyclopentyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-[(3-Chloro-4-fluorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-[(2,3-Dichlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

10 N-[(2,5-Dichlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-(2-[(2-chloro-6-fluorophenyl)methyl]thio)ethyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-
carboxamide;
N-[2-[(2,6-Dichlorophenyl)methyl]thio]ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-
carboxamide;

15 N-[(2-Chloro-6-phenoxy-phenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-[(2-[(2-hydroxymethyl)phenyl]thio]phenyl)methyl]-7-quinoline-
carboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(2-[(4-[2-trifluoromethyl]quinolyl)thio]ethyl)-7-quinoline-
carboxamide;

20 N-(Cyclohexylmethyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(1-naphthalenylmethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-[2-(3-Chlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-[(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(phenylthio)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

25 N-Heptyl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
N-(4-Cyanophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
N-(3-Chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
N-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide mono-

30 hydrochloride;
N-Fluoren-2-yl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
N-[(4-[(3,4-Dimethylisoxazol-5-ylamino)sulfonyl]phenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-
quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
N-1,3-Benzodioxol-5-yl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

35 8-Hydroxy-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)coumarin-7-yl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide
monohydrochloride;

N-(3-Fluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
N-(3,4-Difluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
N-(3,5-Difluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
8-Hydroxy-N-(4-nitrophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

5 N-[2-Chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-(5-Fluoro-2-methylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-(2,4-Dimethylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(3-methylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-(2-Chloro-5-methoxyphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

10 8-Hydroxy-N-naphth-2-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
8-Hydroxy-N-[4-[(indazo-6-ylamino)sulfonyl]phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide
monohydrochloride;

N-(3-Bromophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
N-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

15 N-(3,5-Dichlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
8-Hydroxy-N-(3-iodophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
N-(3-Benzoxypyhenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
8-Hydroxy-N-[3-(methylmercapto)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide
monohydrochloride;

20 N-(3,5-Dimethylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide
monohydrochloride;

N-(4-Bromophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
8-Hydroxy-N-(4-phenoxyphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
N-(3,5-Dichloro-4-hydroxyphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide

25 monohydrochloride;

8-Hydroxy-N-biphen-4-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
8-Hydroxy-N-[4-(4-nitrophenylmercapto)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide
monohydrochloride;

N-(4-Benzoxypyhenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

30 8-Hydroxy-N-[4-(4-nitrophenoxy)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide
monohydrochloride;

N-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
8-Hydroxy-N-naphth-1-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

35 N-(4-Bromonaphth-1-yl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(2-pyrrol-1-ylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-indol-5-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-Benzo-2,1,3-thiadiazol-4-yl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-quinolin-5-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-quinolin-8-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-isoquinolin-5-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

5 8-Hydroxy-N-(4-methoxy-2-nitrophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-[2-nitro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-(3,5-Dinitrophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-[4-nitro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-(2-Cyanophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

10 N-(2-Bromophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-(2,4-Dibromophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-(2,5-Dibromophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-(2-Fluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-(4-Cyano-2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

15 N-(2,4-Difluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(2,4,5-trifluorophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-(2-Chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-(4-Bromo-2-chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

20 N-(2-Chloro-4-nitrophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-(2,5-Dichlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-(2-Chloro-5-methylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(2-iodophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(2-nitrophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

25 N-(5-Chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-5-nitrophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-5-methylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-Biphen-2-yl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(methylmercapto)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

30 8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(2-methylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(2-methyl-3-nitrophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-(2,3-Dimethylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(2,4,6-trimethylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

35 N-(2-Ethylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(2-methyl-4-fluorophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 N-(4-Chloro-2-methylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 N-(4-Chloro-2-methoxy-5-methylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 N-(4-tert-Butylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

5 8-Hydroxy-N-(4-propylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 N-(2,6-Di-i-propylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 N-(4-Bromo-2-fluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 8-Hydroxy-N-(2,3,4-trifluorophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 N-(2-Fluoro-4-iodophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

10 8-Hydroxy-N-[4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 N-Benz-1,3-thiazol-6-yl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 8-Hydroxy-N-indazol-5-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 8-Hydroxy-N-[2-methoxy-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 8-Hydroxy-N-(5-iodo-2-methylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

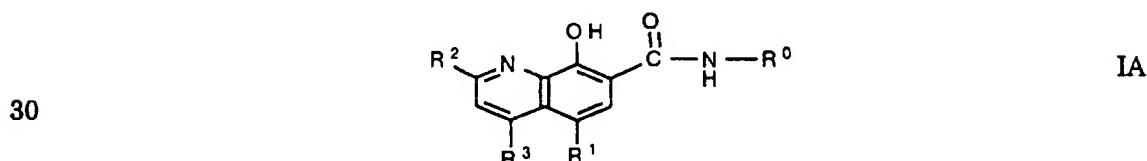
15 N-(2-Chloro-4-cyanophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 N-(5-Bromopyridin-2-yl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 8-Hydroxy-N-(8-hydroxyquinolin-2-yl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 8-Hydroxy-N-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-7-quinoline-

carboxamide;

20 N-(5-Bromo-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 8-Hydroxy-N-[5-(2-phenylethyl)amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-7-quinoline-
 carboxamide monohydrochloride; and
 N-[5-(Butylamino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide
 monohydrochloride.

25

6. The use of a compound of formula IA



to prepare a medicament for treating a susceptible cytomegaloviral infection in a mammal

35 wherein R⁰ is

a) -(CH₂)_n-X¹,

- b) $-(CH_2)_n-C_3-C_8$ cycloalkyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R^8 ,
- c) $-(CH_2)_p-W^1X^2$,
- d) $-(CH_2)_p-W^1CH_2X^1$, or
- e) $-(CH_2)_n-CHR^9-(CH_2)_n-X^1$;

5 wherein R^1 is

- a) -H,
- b) -F,
- c) -Cl,
- d) -Br,
- 10 e) -CF₃, or
- f) -NO₂;

wherein R^2 is

- a) -H,
- b) -C₁-C₃alkyl,
- 15 c) -OH,
- d) -CF₃,
- e) -CH=CH-furanyl,
- f) -CH=CH-phenyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R^4 ,
- g) -CH=CH-pyridinyl,
- 20 h) $-(CH_2)_p$ -phenyl substituted by zero (0) or one (1) R^4 ,
- i) -NHV¹,
- j) -CH₂NHV¹, or
- k) -CH₂Z¹;

wherein R^3 is

- 25 a) -H,
- b) -OH,
- c) -CF₃, or
- d) -C₁-C₃alkyl;

wherein R^4 is

- 30 a) -H
- b) -F,
- c) -Cl,
- d) -Br,
- e) -NO₂,
- 35 f) -CF₃,
- g) -W¹-R¹⁰,

- h) -C₁-C₆ alkyl,
- i) -C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- j) -[CH₂]_n-aryl,
- k) -[CH₂]_n-het,
- 5 l) -CH₂-C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- m) -SO₂NH-het
- n) -CN,
- o) -I, or
- p) -CH₂-OH;

10 wherein R⁶ is

- a) -H,
- b) -F,
- c) -Cl,
- d) -Br,
- 15 e) -W¹-R¹⁰,
- f) -CF₃,
- g) -C₁-C₆ alkyl,
- h) -C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- i) -(CH₂)_n-aryl substituted by R⁶,
- 20 j) -(CH₂)_n-het substituted by R⁷, or
- k) -CH₂-C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl;

wherein R⁶ is

- a) -H,
- b) -F,
- 25 c) -Cl, or
- d) -Br;

wherein R⁷ is

- a) -H,
- b) -F,
- 30 c) -Cl, or
- d) -Br;

wherein R⁸ is

- a) -C₁-C₄ alkyl,
- b) -W¹-H, or
- 35 c) -CH₂W¹H;

wherein R⁹ is

- a) -C₁-C₇ alkyl,
- b) -C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- c) -C(O)R¹¹,
- d) -C(O)NHR¹¹,
- 5 e) -CH(OH)R¹¹,
- f) -CH₂OH,
- g) -CO₂R¹¹, or
- h) -aryl;

wherein R¹⁰ is

- 10 a) -H,
- b) -C₁-C₆ alkyl,
- c) -C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- d) -(CH₂)_n-aryl optionally substituted with F, Cl, CH₂OH or -NO₂,
- e) -(CH₂)_n-het, or
- 15 f) -CH₂-C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl;

wherein R¹¹ is

- a) -C₁-C₇ alkyl,
- b) -C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- c) -(CH₂)_n X¹, or
- 20 d) -CH₂-C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl;

wherein X¹ is

- a) -aryl substituted by zero (0), one (1), two (2), or three (3) R⁴,
- b) -het substituted by zero (0), one (1) or two (2) R⁵,
- c) -C₁-C₈ alkyl,
- 25 d) -CH(OH)-phenyl,
- e) -S-phenyl,
- f) -NHSO₂-phenyl substituted by one (1), two (2) or three (3) R⁴,
- g) -CN,
- h) -OH,
- 30 i) -C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl substituted by zero (0), one (1) or two (2) R⁸, or
- j) -4-cyano-2,3,5,6-tetrafluoro-phenyl;

wherein X² is

- a) -aryl substituted by zero (0), one (1), two (2) or three (3) R⁴,
- b) -het substituted by zero (0), one (1) or two (2) R⁵,
- 35 c) -C₁-C₈ alkyl,
- d) -CH(OH)-phenyl, or

e) -C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl substituted by zero (0), one (1) or two (2) R⁸;

wherein W¹ is

- a) -NH,
- b) -oxygen, or
- 5 c) -sulfur;

wherein V¹ is

- a) -R¹¹,
- b) -C(O)R¹¹,
- c) -SO₂R¹¹, or
- 10 d) -C(O)NHR¹¹;

wherein Z¹ is

- a) -C₁-C₇ alkyl,
- b) -C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
- c) -C(O)R¹¹,
- 15 d) -C(O)NHR¹¹, or
- e) -CO₂R¹¹;

wherein -aryl is

- a) -phenyl,
- b) -naphthyl,
- 20 c) -biphenyl,
- d) -tetrahydro-naphthyl, or
- e) fluorenyl;

wherein -het is a 5-, 6- or 7-membered saturated or unsaturated ring containing from one (1) to three (3) heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur; and including any bicyclic group in which any of the above heterocyclic rings is fused to a benzene ring or another heterocyclic; wherein -cycloalkyl is a saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbon ring including any bicyclic group in which the above ring is connected to a benzene, heterocyclic or other hydrocarbon ring;

30 wherein n is zero (0) to six (6), inclusive;

wherein p is one (1), two (2) or three (3);

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or N-oxide thereof.

7. The use of claim 6 wherein the compound is selected from the group
35 consisting of:

N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[5-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

N-(4-Chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

5-Bromo-N-(4-chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

5 N-[5-(4-Chlorophenyl)-4,5-dihydro-4-oxo-2-thiazolyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

5-Bromo-N-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-4,5-dihydro-4-oxo-2-thiazolyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[5-(5-Bromo-2-thienyl)-2-thiazolyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

10 N-[5-(3-Chlorophenyl)-4,5-dihydro-4-oxo-2-thiazolyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

5-Bromo-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

5-Chloro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

15 8-Hydroxy-N-[(4-nitrophenyl)methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[5-(4-Chlorophenyl)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

5-Chloro-N-(4-chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

5-Fluoro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

20 N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-4,8-dihydroxy-2-trifluoromethyl-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-Heptyl-8-hydroxy-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

25 N-Heptyl-8-hydroxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

30 8-Hydroxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-N-[2-(phenylthio)ethyl]-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

35 8-Hydroxy-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethenyl]-N-[2-(phenylthio)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-(trifluoromethyl)-7-quinoline-

carboxamide;

N-Heptyl-8-hydroxy-2-(trifluoromethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-2-[2-(2-furyl)ethenyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

5 N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-N-oxide carboxamide.

N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

5-chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(3-phenylpropyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

5-chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-[(2-phenylthio)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-hydroxy-N-[5-[4-[(1-methylethyl)phenylsulfonyl]amino]pentyl]-7-quinoline-

10 carboxamide;

8-hydroxy-N-(cyanomethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)-2-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[2-(3-Chlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

15 8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(3-indolyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(4-hydroxyphenyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(2-[4-phenoxy]phenyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

20 N-Decyl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(4-phenylbutyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-octyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

25 N-[2-(1-Cyclohexenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[2-(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(cis-myrtanyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[(2-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[(2-methylphenyl)methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

30 8-Hydroxy-N-[(3-methylphenyl)methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-(2,2-Diphenylethyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(2-phenylpropyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

35 N-[1-(2-Ethyl)hexyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-undecyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-octadecyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-[2-(4-Bromophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-[2-(4-Chlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(4-methylphenyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
5 N-(3,3-Diphenylpropyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(3-phenylpropyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-nonyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-[(2,6-Difluorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-[(3-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
10 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-methylcyclohexyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-(2,3-Dimethylcyclohexyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(3-methylcyclohexyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(4-methylcyclohexyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-[(1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1-naphthalenyl)methyl]-7-quinoline-
15 carboxamide;
N-Cyclooctyl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(1-indanyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-Cycloheptyl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(diphenylmethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
20 8-Hydroxy-N-(1-phenylethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-(2-Heptyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(2-octyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-(4-tert-Butylcyclohexyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
S-N-[7-(7-Carboxy-8-hydroxy)quinolyl]-tyrosine, tert-butyl ester;
25 R-8-Hydroxy-N-[1-(1-naphthyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
S-8-Hydroxy-N-[1-(1-naphthyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
R-8-Hydroxy-N-(1-phenylethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
R-N-[1-(4-Bromophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
S-N-[1-(4-Bromophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
30 N-[2-((1S,2R)-1,2-Diphenyl-1-hydroxy)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-
carboxamide;
N-[2-((1R,2S)-1,2-Diphenyl-1-hydroxy)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-
carboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(2-exo-norboranyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
35 8-Hydroxy-N-[(4-hydroxy-3-methoxyphenyl)methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
S-8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(1-hydroxy-3-[4-hydroxyphenyl])propyl]-7-quinoline-

carboxamide;

S-N-[7-(7-Carboxy-8-hydroxy)quinolyl]-serine, benzyl ester;
N-[7-(7-Carboxy-8-hydroxy)quinolyl]-tyrosine, methyl ester;
N-[7-(7-Carboxy-8-hydroxy)quinolyl]-tryptophan, ethyl ester;

5 N-(2-Adamantyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
S-O-Benzyl-N-[7-(7-Carboxy-8-hydroxy)quinolyl]-tyrosine, methyl ester;
S-N-[7-(7-Carboxy-8-hydroxy)quinolyl]-4-nitrophenylalanine, methyl ester;
N-[(2,5-Difluorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-[1-(1-hydroxymethyl)cyclopentyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

10 N-[(3-Chloro-4-fluorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-[(2,3-Dichlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-[(2,5-Dichlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-(2-[(2-chloro-6-fluorophenyl)methyl]thioethyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-

carboxamide;

15 N-[2-[(2,6-Dichlorophenyl)methyl]thioethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-
carboxamide;
N-[(2-Chloro-6-phenoxy-phenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-[(2-[(2-hydroxymethyl)phenyl]thio)phenyl)methyl]-7-quinoline-
carboxamide;

20 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-[(4-[2-trifluoromethyl]quinolyl)thio]ethyl)-7-quinoline-
carboxamide;
N-(Cyclohexylmethyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(1-naphthalenylmethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

25 N-[2-(3-Chlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-[[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(phenylthio)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-Heptyl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

30 8-Hydroxy-N-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
N-(4-Cyanophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
N-(3-Chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
N-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide mono-

hydrochloride;

N-Fluoren-2-yl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
N-[(4-[(3,4-Dimethylisoxazol-5-ylamino)sulfonyl]phenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-

35 quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
N-1,3-Benzodioxol-5-yl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

8-Hydroxy-N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)coumarin-7-yl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

N-(3-Fluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

N-(3,4-Difluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

5 N-(3,5-Difluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

8-Hydroxy-N-(4-nitrophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[2-Chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-(5-Fluoro-2-methylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-(2,4-Dimethylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

10 8-Hydroxy-N-(3-methylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-(2-Chloro-5-methoxyphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-naphth-2-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

8-Hydroxy-N-[4-[(indazo-6-ylamino)sulfonyl]phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

15 N-(3-Bromophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

N-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

N-(3,5-Dichlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

8-Hydroxy-N-(3-iodophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

N-(3-Benzoxypyhenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

20 8-Hydroxy-N-[3-(methylmercapto)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

N-(3,5-Dimethylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

N-(4-Bromophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

25 8-Hydroxy-N-(4-phenoxyphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

N-(3,5-Dichloro-4-hydroxyphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

8-Hydroxy-N-biphen-4-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

30 8-Hydroxy-N-[4-(4-nitrophenylmercapto)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

N-(4-Benzoxypyhenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

8-Hydroxy-N-[4-(4-nitrophenoxy)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

N-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

35 8-Hydroxy-N-naphth-1-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-(4-Bromonaphth-1-yl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-(2-pyrrol-1-ylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-indol-5-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-Benzo-2,1,3-thiadiazol-4-yl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-quinolin-5-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
5 8-Hydroxy-N-quinolin-8-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-isoquinolin-5-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(4-methoxy-2-nitrophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-[2-nitro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-(3,5-Dinitrophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
10 8-Hydroxy-N-[4-nitro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-(2-Cyanophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-(2-Bromophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-(2,4-Dibromophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-(2,5-Dibromophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
15 N-(2-Fluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-(4-Cyano-2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-(2,4-Difluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(2,4,5-trifluorophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-(2-Chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
20 N-(4-Bromo-2-chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-(2-Chloro-4-nitrophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-(2,5-Dichlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-(2-Chloro-5-methylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
25 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-iodophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(2-nitrophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
N-(5-Chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-5-nitrophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(2-hydroxy-5-methylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
30 N-Biphen-2-yl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(methylmercapto)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(2-methylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(2-methyl-3-nitrophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
35 N-(2,3-Dimethylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
8-Hydroxy-N-(2,4,6-trimethylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-(2-Ethylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 8-Hydroxy-N-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 8-Hydroxy-N-(2-methyl-4-fluorophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 N-(4-Chloro-2-methylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 5 N-(4-Chloro-2-methoxy-5-methylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 N-(4-tert-Butylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 8-Hydroxy-N-(4-propylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 N-(2,6-Di-i-propylphenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 N-(4-Bromo-2-fluorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 10 8-Hydroxy-N-(2,3,4-trifluorophenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 N-(2-Fluoro-4-iodophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 8-Hydroxy-N-[4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 N-Benzo-1,3-thiazol-6-yl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 8-Hydroxy-N-indazol-5-yl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 15 8-Hydroxy-N-[2-methoxy-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 8-Hydroxy-N-(5-iodo-2-methylphenyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 N-(2-Chloro-4-cyanophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 N-(5-Bromopyridin-2-yl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 8-Hydroxy-N-(8-hydroxyquinolin-2-yl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 20 8-Hydroxy-N-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-7-quinoline-
 carboxamide;
 N-(5-Bromo-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;
 8-Hydroxy-N-[5-(2-phenylethyl)amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-7-quinoline-
 carboxamide monohydrochloride;
 25 N-[5-(Butylamino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide
 monohydrochloride;
 N-[5-[(2-[(tert-Butoxy)amidoethyl]amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-
 quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
 30 N-[5-[(1,3-Benzodioxol-5-cyanomethyl)amino]-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-
 7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
 (S)-N-[5-[(Benzyl)[(methoxy)carbonylmethyl]amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-
 hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
 (R)-N-[5-[(Benzyl)[(methoxy)carbonylmethyl]amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-
 hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;
 35 N-[5-[(1,3-Benzodioxol-5-yl-[(tert-butoxy)carbonylmethyl]amino)-1,3,4-
 thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide semihydrate;

N-[5-((1,3-Benzodioxol-4-yl-[(tert-butyloxy)carbonyl]methyl) amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide semihydrate;

N-[5-((1,3,-Benzodioxol-5-ylmethyl)amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

5 (S)-N-[5-(([(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]-[4-hydroxybenzyl]methyl)amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

(S)-N-[5-((5-[Benzoxy]amido-1-[(tert-butoxy)carbonyl]pentyl)amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

(S)-N-[5-((1-[(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]-3-methylbutyl)amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrate;

10 (S)-N-(5-{2-[(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]pyrrolidin-N-yl}-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide semihydrate;

(S)-N-[5-((1-[(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]-3-[methylmercapto]propyl)amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrate;

15 (S)-N-[5-((1-[(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]-2-indol-3-ylethyl)amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrate;

(S)-N-(5-{1-[(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]-2-[4-(tert-butoxy)phenyl]ethyl}amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrate;

(S)-N-[5-((1,2-Di-[(tert-butoxy)carbonyl]ethyl)amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-

20 hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrate;

N-[2-[(8-Hydroxyquinolin-7-yl)amido]-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl]-2-benzo-1,3-dioxol-5-ylglycine monohydrotrifluoroacetate;

N-[2-[(8-Hydroxyquinolin-7-yl)amido]-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl]-2-benzo-1,3-dioxol-4-ylglycine monohydrotrifluoroacetate; and

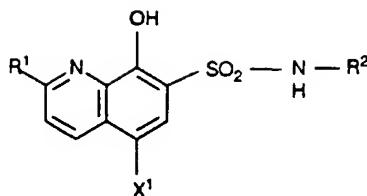
25 N-[2-[(8-Hydroxyquinolin-7-yl)amido]-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl]tryptophan monohydrotrifluoroacetate.

8. An antiviral pharmaceutical composition which comprises a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient and an effective amount of a compound of formula I of claim 1.

30

9. A compound of the formula III

III



5

wherein R¹ is

- a) -H,
- b) -C₁-C₆ alkyl, or
- c) -CH=CH-aryl;

10 wherein R² is

- a) -C₁-C₁₀ alkyl,
- b) -(CH₂)_nR³,
- c) -CH(R⁴)R³, or
- d) -(CH₂)_n-X²-R³;

15 wherein R³ is

- a) -aryl,
- b) -het substituted by zero (0) to two (2) R⁵, or
- c) -C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl;

wherein R⁴ is

20 a) -C₁-C₅ alkyl, or
 b) -aryl;

wherein X¹ is

- a) -H,
- b) -F,
- c) -Cl,
- d) -Br, or
- e) -I;

wherein X² is

30 a) -O-,
 b) -S-, or
 c) -NH-;

wherein n is zero (0) to four (4) inclusive;

wherein aryl is

35 a) phenyl substituted by zero (0) to two (2) R⁵, or
 b) naphthyl substituted by zero (0) to two (2) R⁵;

wherein het is a 5-, 6- or 7-membered saturated or unsaturated ring containing from

one (1) to three (3) heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur; and including any bicyclic group in which any of the above heterocyclic rings is fused to a benzene ring or another heterocycle; and the ring may be connected through a carbon or secondary nitrogen in the ring or an exocyclic 5 nitrogen; and if chemically feasible, the nitrogen and sulfur atoms may be in the oxidized forms; and if chemically feasible, the nitrogen atom may be in the protected form;

wherein R⁵ is

- a) -H,
- 10 b) -C₁-C₅ alkyl,
- c) -F,
- d) -Cl,
- e) -OCH₃,
- f) -CF₃,
- 15 g) -NHSO₂-het substituted by zero (0) to two (2) -C₁-C₅ alkyl, or
- h) -NHSO₂-phenyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10. The compound of claim 9 of formula III

20 wherein R¹ is

- a) -H,
- b) -CH₃, or
- c) -CH=CH-phenyl;

wherein R² is

- 25 a) -(CH₂)_nR³,
- b) -(CH₂)_n-X²-R³, or
- c) -CH(R⁴)R³;

wherein R³ is

- a) -phenyl substituted by zero (0) to two (2) R⁶,
- 30 b) -het,
- c) -naphthyl, or
- d) -C₃₋₆ cycloalkyl;

wherein R⁴ is

- a) -CH₃, or
- 35 b) -phenyl;

wherein R⁶ is

- a) -F,
- b) -Cl,
- c) -NHSO₂-phenyl;

wherrein X¹ is

5 a) -Cl, or
 b) -Br;

wherein X² is

- a) -O-, or
- b) -S-;

10 wherein het is

- a) -imidazolyl, or
- b) -indolyl.

11. A compound of claim 9 selected from the group consisting of:

15 5-Chloro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinoline-sulfonamide;

5-Chloro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinesulfonamide;
5-Chloro-N-[(4-chlorophenyl)methyl]-2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinesulfonamide;

20 5-Chloro-N-(4-chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinesulfonamide;

5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-N-(3-phenylpropyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide monohydrobromide;

5-Chloro-8-hydrxoy-N-(phenylmehtyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide;

5-Chloro-N-[2-(4-chlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinesulfonamide;

25 5-Bromo-8-hydroxy-N-(phenylmethyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide;

5-Chloro-N-[2-(2,4-dichlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinoline-sulfonamide;

5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-[2-(phenylthio)ethyl]-7-quinolinesulfonamide;

5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(phenylmethyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide;

30 5-Chloro-N-(4-chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonamide;

5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-octyl-7-quinolinesulfonamide;

5-Chloro-N-[4-fluorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinoline-sulfonamide;

5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(1-naphthalenylmethyl)-7-quinoline-

35 sulfonamide;

5-Chloro-N-(cyclohexylmethyl)-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonamide;

5-Chloro-N-[(3-chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinoline-sulfonamide;

5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(3-phenylpropyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide;

5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(2-phenoxyethyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide;

5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-[3-(4-morpholinyl)propyl]-7-quinoline-sulfonamide;

5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-N-[3-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)propyl]-2-methyl-7-quinoline-sulfonamide;

5-Chloro-N-(diphenylmethyl)-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinesulfonamide;

(R)-5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(1-phenylethyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide;

(S)-5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(1-phenylethyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide;

5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide;

5-Chloro-N-[2-(4-chlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinoline-sulfonamide;

5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-(4-phenylbutyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide;

5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]-7-quinolinesulfonamide;

(E)-5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-N-[2-(phenylthio)ethyl]-7-quinolinesulfonamide;

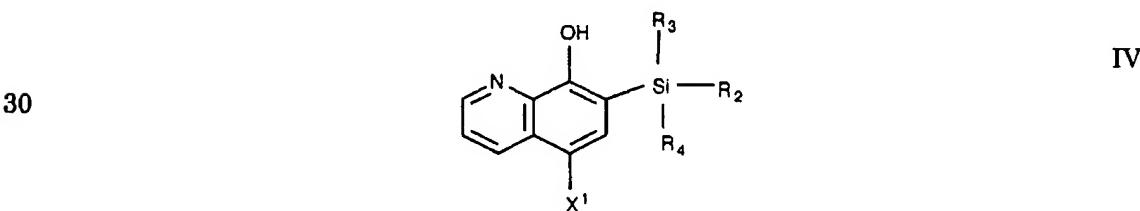
5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-N-[2-1H-indol-3-yl]ethyl]-2-methyl-7-quinoline-sulfonamide;

5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-[2-[4-[(3,5-dimethyl-4-isoxazolyl)sulfonyl]amino]phenyl]ethyl]-7-quinolinesulfonamide;

5-Chloro-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-N-[2-[4-[(phenylsulfonyl)amino]phenyl]ethyl]-7-quinolinesulfonamide; and

5-Fluoro-8-hydroxy-N-(phenylmethyl)-7-quinolinesulfonamide.

12. The compound of the formula IV



where X¹ is

35 a) -H,
 b) -F,

- c) -Cl,
- d) -Br, or
- e) -I;

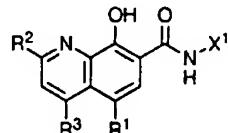
wherein R₂, R₃ and R₄ may be the same or different and are

5 a) -C₁-C₆ alkyl, or
 b) -phenyl.

13. A compound of claim 12 selected from the group consisting of:

5-Chloro-7-[(1,1-dimethylethyl)dimethylsilyl]-8-quinolinol;
 10 5-Chloro-7-[(tris(1-methylethyl)silyl]-8-quinolinol;
 5-Chloro-7-[(1,1-dimethylethyl)diphenylsilyl]-8-quinolinol;
 5-Chloro-7-(trimethylsilyl)-8-quinolinol; and
 5-Chloro-7-(dimethylphenylsilyl)-8-quinolinol.

15 14. A compound of claim 1 of formula V



V

20

wherein X¹ is

a) phenyl substituted by zero (0) to three (3) R⁴,
 b) naphthyl substituted by zero (0) to three (3) R⁴,
 c) fluorenyl substituted by zero (0) to three (3) R⁴,
 25 d) het substituted by zero (0) to one (1) R⁵, or
 e) 4-cyano-2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyl;

wherein R⁴ is

a) -F,
 b) -Cl,
 30 c) -Br,
 d) -I,
 e) -NO₂,
 f) -CN,
 g) -CF₃,
 35 h) -C₁-C₆ alkyl,
 i) phenyl,

- j) cyclohexyl,
- k) hydroxymethyl,
- l) -OR¹⁰,
- m) -SR¹⁰, or
- 5 n) -SO₂NH-het;

wherein het is

- a) 1,3-benzodioxol-4-yl,
- b) 1,3-benzodioxo-5-yl,
- c) coumarinyl,
- 10 d) indazoyl,
- e) indolyl,
- f) benzothiazoyl,
- g) benzothiadiazoyl,
- h) quinolinyl,
- 15 i) pyridinyl,
- j) 1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl, or
- k) isoxazoyl substituted with one or two C₁-C₄ alkyl;

wherein R⁵ is

- a) -F,
- 20 b) -Cl,
- c) -Br,
- d) -I,
- e) -CF₃,
- f) -C₁-C₄-alkyl, or
- 25 g) -C₁-C₂-alkylsubstituted with an aryl;

wherein R¹⁰ is

- a) hydrogen,
- b) -C₁-C₄ alkyl,
- c) phenyl,
- 30 d) benzyl, or
- e) 4-nitrophenyl.

15. A compound of claim 14

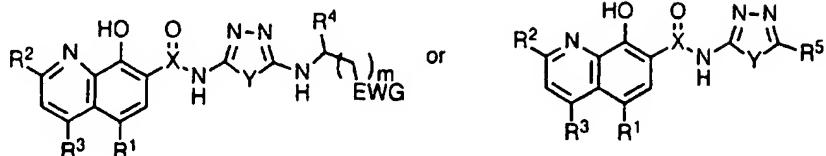
wherein het is

- 35 a) indazoyl,
- b) indoyl, or

c) isoxazolyl substituted with one (1) or two (2) C₁-C₄ alkyl.

16. A compound of formula VI or VII

5



VI

VII

10 wherein X is

a) -C, or
 b) -SO;

wherein Y is

- a) -NH,
- b) -O, or
- c) -S;

wherein EWG is an electron withdrawing group;

wherein R¹, R² and R³ are as defined in claim 1;

wherein R^4 is

20 a) -H,
 b) $-(CH_2)_n-CO_2-C_1-C_6$ alkyl,
 c) $-(CH_2)_m$ -phenyl optionally substituted with one (1) or two (2) R⁷,
 d) $-(CH_2)_m$ -het,
 e) $-C_1-C_6$ alkyl optionally substituted by one R⁶,
 25 f) $-C_1-C_4$ alkyl-NH-COOCH₂-benzyl, or
 g) $-C_1-C_4$ alkyl-S-CH₃;

wherein R⁵ is pyrrolidin-1-yl optionally substituted with EWG or R⁶.

wherein n is zero (0) to three (3);

wherein m is zero (0) to one (1);

30 wherein -het is a 5-, 6- or 7-membered saturated or unsaturated ring containing from one (1) to three (3) heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur; and including any bicyclic group in which any of the above heterocyclic rings is fused to a benzene ring or another heterocyclic;

wherein R^v is
35 a) hydroxy,
 b) C₁-C₆ alkylowy

- c) mercapto, or
- d) -C₁-C₆ alkylmercapto;

wherein R⁷ is

- a) hydroxy, or
- 5 b) -C₁-C₆ alkyloxy.

17. A compound of claim 16

wherein R⁷ is t-butyl;

wherein EWG is

- 10 a) -NH-CO₂C(CH₃)₃,
- b) -CN,
- c) -COX²-C₁-C₆ alkyl, or
- d) -COOH;

wherein X² is

- 15 a) -O-, or
- b) -NH;

wherein het is

- a) 1,3-benzodioxol-4-yl,
- b) 1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl,
- 20 c) indolyl.

18. The compound of claim 16 selected from the group consisting of:

N-[5-((2-[(tert-Butoxy)amido]ethyl)amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

25 N-[5-((1,3-Benzodioxol-5-cyanomethyl)amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

(S)-N-[5-((Benzyl[(methoxy)carbonyl]methyl)amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

(R)-N-[5-((Benzyl[(methoxy)carbonyl]methyl)amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-30 hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

N-[5-((1,3-Benzodioxol-5-yl-[(tert-butoxy)carbonyl]methyl)amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide semihydrate;

N-[5-((1,3-Benzodioxol-4-yl-[(tert-butyloxy)carbonyl]methyl)amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide semihydrate;

35 N-[5-((1,3-Benzodioxol-5-ylmethyl)amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

(S)-N-[5-((tert-Butoxy)carbonyl)-[4-hydroxybenzyl]methyl]amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

(S)-N-[5-((5-[Benzoxo]amido-1-[(tert-butoxy)carbonyl]pentyl)amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

5 (S)-N-[5-((1-[(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]-3-methylbutyl)amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrate;

(S)-N-[5-(2-[(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]pyrrolidin-N-yl)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide semihydrate;

(S)-N-[5-((1-[(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]-3-[methylmercapto]propyl)amino)-1,3,4-

10 thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrate;

(S)-N-[5-((1-[(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]-2-indol-3-ylethyl)amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrate;

(S)-N-[5-(1-[(tert-Butoxy)carbonyl]-2-[4-(tert-butoxy)phenyl]ethyl)amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrate;

15 (S)-N-[5-((1,2-Di-[(tert-butoxy)carbonyl]ethyl)amino)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide monohydrate;

N-{2-[(8-Hydroxyquinolin-7-yl)amido]-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl}-2-benzo-1,3-dioxol-5-ylglycine monohydrotrifluoroacetate;

N-{2-[(8-Hydroxyquinolin-7-yl)amido]-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl}-2-benzo-1,3-dioxol-5-ylglycine monohydrotrifluoroacetate; and

20 N-{2-[(8-Hydroxyquinolin-7-yl)amido]-1,3,4-thiadiazol-5-yl}tryptophan monohydrotrifluoroacetate.

19. The compound of claim 1 selected from the group consisting of:

25 N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-4-methyl-2-(trifluoromethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-(4-Chlorophenyl)-8-hydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-5-nitro-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[4,5-dihydro-[5-(3-nitrophenyl)]-4-oxo-2-thiazolyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinoline-

30 carboxamide;

N-[5-[3-(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-4,5-dihydro-4-oxo-2-thiazolyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(phenylthio)ethyl]-2-(trifluoromethyl)-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

N-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methyl]-4,8-dihydroxy-2-methyl-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

35 (E)-8-Hydroxy-2-(2-phenylethenyl)-N-(3-phenylpropyl)-7-quinoline-carboxamide;

8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid trans-4-hydroxy-cyclohexylamide;
[4-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-piperazin-yl]-(8-hydroxy-quinolin-7-yl)-methanone;
8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid bezo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethylamide;
N-Hexyl-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

5 8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid 2-(5-nitro-pyridin-2-ylamino)-ethylamide;

 8-Hydroxy-N-[2-(phenyloxy)ethyl]-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

 8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid 2-(R)-hydroxy-1-(S)-methyl-2-phenyl-ethylamide;

10 (S)-2-[(8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carbonyl)-amino]-3-phenyl-propionic acid ethyl ester;

 8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid cyano-phenylamide;

 (S)-2-[(8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carbonyl)-amino]-4-methyl-pentanoic acid tert-butyl ester;

15 (S,S)-8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid 2-hydroxy-1-(hydroxy-phenyl-methyl)-ethylamide;

 (S,S)-8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid 1-hydroxymethyl-2-methyl-butylamide;

 (S)-8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid 1-benzyl-2-hydroxy-ethylamide;

20 8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid thiophen-2-ylmethylamide;

 (R)-8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid 2-hydroxy-1-phenyl-ethylamide;

 N-[2-(2-chlorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

 N-[(3,4-Difluorophenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

 N-[(2-Chloro-6-fluoro-phenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

25 N-[(2-Chloro-4-fluoro-phenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

 N-[(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)methyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

 (S)-8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid 2-hydroxy-1-phenyl-ethylamide;

 N-[2-(2-fluorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

 N-[2-(4-fluorophenyl)ethyl]-8-hydroxy-7-quinolinecarboxamide;

30 trans-8-Hydroxy-quinoline-7-carboxylic acid 4-[(8-hydroxy-quinoline-7-carbonyl)-amino]-cyclohexyl ester;

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 97/15310

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 6 C07D215/48	A61K31/47	C07D417/12	C07D417/14	C07D215/36
C07D403/12	C07F7/10	C07D405/06	C07D215/60	C07D401/12
C07D413/12	C07D405/12			

According to International Patent Classification(IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 6 C07D A61K C07F

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 82, no. 15, 14 April 1975 Columbus, Ohio, US; abstract no. 98387x, KEMP.D.S. ET AL: "Peptide synthesis . . ." XP002050888 * RN 55477-69-5 * see abstract & TETRAHEDRON, vol. 30, no. 20, - 1974 pages 3677-3688, ----	1
A	US 4 959 363 A (MARK P. WENTLAND) 25 September 1990 cited in the application see claims -----	1,6

Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

Patent family members are listed in annex.

* Special categories of cited documents :

- "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

1 Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
19 December 1997	15/01/1998
Name and mailing address of the ISA European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016	Authorized officer Van Bijlen, H

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 97/15310

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
US 4959363 A	25-09-90	NONE	

**This Page is Inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning
Operations and is not part of the Official Record**

BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:

- BLACK BORDERS**
- IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES**
- FADED TEXT OR DRAWING**
- BLURRED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING**
- SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES**
- COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS**
- GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS**
- LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT**
- REFERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY**
- OTHER:** _____

IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

As rescanning these documents will not correct the image problems checked, please do not report these problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox.